

AlienVault Users Manual

AlienVault LC - 1901 S Bascom Avenue Suite 220 Campbell, CA, 95008 T +1 408 465-9989 info@AlienVault.com http://www.AlienVault.com

Juan Manuel Lorenzo (jmlorenzo@AlienVault.com)

version 1.0

Copyright © AlienVault 2010-2011

All rights reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage or retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the copyright owner and publisher.

Any trademarks referenced herein are the property of their respective holders.

Table of Contents

Welcome to AlienVault!	1
Introduction	1
What is AlienVault Unified SIEM?	2
Basic Operation	3
Components	4
Data Sources	4
Sensor	5
SIEM	5
Logger	5
Web interface	6
AlienVault Web interface	7
Introduction	7
Access the AlienVault Web Interface	7
Login	8
Logout	8
Dashboard	9
Dashboards	9
Dashboards	9
Dashboards -> Dashboards	9
Risk	12
Maps	12
Dashboards -> Risks -> Risk Maps	12
Metrics	16
Dashboards -> Risks -> Risk Metrics	16
Incidents	22
Alarms	22
Alarms	22
Incidents -> Alarms -> Alarms	22
Report	28
Incidents -> Alarms -> Report	28
Tickets	29
Tickets	29
Incidents -> Tickets -> Tickets	29

Knowledge DB	36
Knowledge DB	36
Incidents -> Knowledge DB	36
Analysis	40
SIEM	40
SIEM	40
Analysis -> SIEM -> SIEM	40
Wireless	47
Analysis -> SIEM -> Wireless	47
Anomalies	53
Analysis -> SIEM -> Anomalies	53
Statistics	54
Analysis -> SIEM -> Statistics	54
Logger	55
Logger	55
Analysis -> Logger -> Logs	55
Vulnerabilities	58
Vulnerabilities	58
Analysis -> Vulnerabilities -> Vulnerabilities	58
Reports	60
Analysis -> Vulnerabilities -> Reports	60
Scan Jobs	62
Analysis -> Vulnerabilities -> Scan Jobs	62
Threats Database	68
Analysis -> Vulnerabilities -> Threats Database	68
Reports	70
Reports	71
Reports	71
Reports -> Reports -> Reports	71
Modules	79
Reports -> Reports -> Modules	79
Layouts	81
Reports -> Reports -> Layouts	81
Scheduler	83
Reports -> Reports -> Schedulers	83
Assets	87
Assets	87
Structure	87
Assets -> Assets -> Structure	87
Hosts	89

AlienVault

Assets -> Assets -> Hosts	89
Host groups	94
Assets -> Assets -> Host Groups	94
Networks	97
Assets -> Assets -> Networks	97
Network groups	100
Assets -> Assets -> Network Groups	100
Ports	102
Assets -> Assets -> Ports	102
Assets Search	105
Simple	105
Assets -> Asset Search -> Simple	105
Advanced	108
Assets -> Asset Search -> Advanced	108
SIEM Components	111
Sensors	111
Assets -> SIEM Components -> Sensors	111
Servers	114
Assets -> SIEM Components -> Servers	114
Databases	116
Assets -> SIEM Components -> Databases	116
Intelligence	118
Policy & Actions	118
Policy	118
Intelligence -> Policy & Actions -> Policy	118
Actions	127
Intelligence -> Policy & Actions -> Actions	127
Correlation Directives	130
Directives	130
Intelligence -> Correlation Directives -> Directives	130
Properties	142
Intelligence -> Correlation Directives -> Properties	142
Backlog	144
Intelligence -> Correlation Directives -> Backlog	144
Compliance Mapping	145
ISO 27001	145
Intelligence -> Compliance Mapping -> ISO 270001	145
PCIDSS	147
Intelligence -> Compliance Mapping -> PCI DSS	147
Cross Correlation	149

AlienVault

Cross Correlation	149
Intelligence -> Cross Correlation -> Cross Correlation	149
Monitors	151
Networks	151
Traffic	151
Monitors -> Network -> Traffic	151
Profiles	164
Monitors -> Networks -> Profiles	164
Availability	166
Monitors -> Availability	166
System	168
System	168
Monitors -> System -> System	168
User Activity	170
Monitors -> System -> User Activity	170
Configuration	171
Main	171
Configuration -> Main	171
Simple Configuration	172
Advanced Configuration	173
Users	175
Configuration	175
Configuration -> Users -> Configuration	175
User Activity	182
Configuration -> Users -> User Activity	182
Collection	183
Plugins	183
Configuration -> Collection -> Plugins	183
Plugin Groups	185
Configuration -> Collection -> Plugin Groups	185
Software Upgrade	189
Software Upgrade	189
Configuration -> Software Upgrade -> Software Upgrade	189
Update Notification	190
Configuration -> Software Upgrade -> Update Notification	190
Tools	192
Backup	192
Tools -> Backup	192
Downloads	194
Tools -> Downloads	194

AlienVault

Net Discovery	195
Tools -> Net Discovery	195
My Profile	198
My Profile	198
System Status	199
System Status	199
Writing correlation rules	201
XML syntax	202
Directive global properties	202
Correlation level: 1	203
Correlation level: 2	204
Correlation level: 3	206
Correlation level: 4	207
Detector Rule elements	211
Monitor Rule elements	215
Further reading and Information	218
Reporting Bugs	218
AlienVault	218
Website	218
Forums	218
IRC	218

Welcome to AlienVault!

Introduction

This manual contains configuration and operation guidelines to assist you with implementing and using our AlienVault SIEM.

As the de facto standard in the world today, AlienVault has a large community of users with experience using AlienVault SIEM in numerous types of applications ranging from compliance to operations, government to control systems, finance to manufacturing. This community of active developers and users communicate through the forums found on AlienVault's web site (http://www.alienvault.com). We encourage our customers to engage with this rich source of tactical expertise.

Since AlienVault SIEM is a fully unified security management system you will find a great number of tools you are familiar with already integrated into the AlienVault technology. These tools are not only manageable through the AlienVault interface but, they are also tightly integrated with the other functional components of the system. AlienVault products additionally integrate with external security tools of all sorts to allow you to create a unified solution to fit your specific needs. AlienVault is stands behind the technology we create. As a company with roots in the Open Source community we understand the necessity for honesty and transparency. This is critically important when it comes to addressing the types of integration SIEM users undertake. The AlienVault team delivers the same level of commitment to its community that has led the technology to be adopted by more than half of all SIEM users worldwide.

If you have any comments or questions about AlienVault and its products please contact us at any time.

Welcome to the AlienVault community!

What is AlienVault Unified SIEM?

AlienVault provides a Security and Event Management solutions, whose framework allows tight control over widely distributed enterprise networks from a single location.

The AlienVault Unified SIEM is created and developed by AlienVault.

AlienVault SIEM Technology offers advanced intelligence, capable of synthesizing the underlying risks associated with complex distributed attacks on extensive networks.

The system considers the context of each threat and the importance of the assets involved, evaluates situational risk, discovers, and distinguishes actual threats from the thousands of false positives that are produced each day in each network.

- The solution features:
- Low level, real-time detection of known threats and anomalous activity
- Compliance automation
- Network, host and policy auditing
- Network behavior analysis and situational behavior
- Log management
- Intelligence that enhances the accuracy of threat detection
- Risk oriented security analysis
- Executive and technical reports
- A scalable high performance architecture

Basic Operation

The following processes take place within AlienVault Unified SIEM:

- External applications and devices generate events (External Data Sources)
- Applications shipped with AlienVault generate events (AlienVault Sensors)
- Events are collected and normalized before being sent to a central Server (AlienVault Sensors)
- The AlienVault Server does the Risk Assessment, correlation and storage of the events in an SQL Database (SIEM)
- The AlienVault Server stores the events (Digitally signed) in a Massive Storage system, usually NAS or SAN (Logger)
- A web interfaces allows provides a reporting system, metrics, reports, Dashboards, ticketing system, a vulnerability Management system and real-time information of the network. (Web interface)



Components

Data Sources

Any application or device that generates events within the network that is being monitored will be considered a Data Source within the AlienVault deployment.

AlienVault includes a number of Data Sources using well-known Open Source Tools. From this moment we will use AlienVault Data Sources when referring to the Data Sources included by default when installing AlienVault Unified SIEM.

AlienVault Sensors have been designed for managed security. They compile an arsenal of technology into a single device, and introduce it into each remote network as if it were an "eye" detecting unauthorized activity. The combined result of numerous detection and control points is global visibility and compliance management.

AlienVault Sensors are installed on each network segment and inspect all traffic, detecting attacks through various methods and collecting information on attack context without affecting network performance.

These sensors utilize more than 10 expert systems that identify attacks along 5 different axes:

- Intrusion Detection
- Anomaly Detection
- Vulnerability Detection
- Discovery, Learning and Network Profiling systems
- Inventory systems

Detection systems locate in near real time, both known and unknown attacks through learning and anomaly reporting.

The Vulnerability detection system discovers and identifies latent network threats and can correct them before an attack occurs. This information, stored by the Management Server, is of vital importance when an attack is in progress. Prior knowledge of vulnerabilities in systems is vital when assessing the risk associated with an attack, prioritizing, alerting, and launching countermeasures.

The network information gathered by AlienVault probes also provide detailed information in near real time about network usage of each computer, which it then collects for analysis. The system automatically creates a highly detailed usage profile of each element on the network.

Sensor

The Sensors gather the events generated by external Data Sources and by Data Sources running within the AlienVault Sensors. Sensors classify and normalize the events before sending them to SIEM and Logger.

In order to support the maximum possible number of applications and devices, Sensors use Data Source connectors (also called Collection Plugins). Each DS connector (Formerly AlienVault Plugins) define the way events generated by each detector should be collected and normalized.

DS connectors can be configured easily using a simple configuration file and regular expressions to define the format of each type of event.

The Sensor component can be deployed as a standalone system or included in the Sensor or SIEM appliance depending on your needs.

SIEM

The SIEM component provides the system with Security Intelligence and Data Mining capacities, featuring:

- Risk assessment
- Correlation
- Risk metrics
- Vulnerability scanning
- Data mining for events
- Real-time monitoring

AlienVault SIEM uses a SQL database and stores information normalized allowing strong analysis and data mining capacities.

AlienVault Unified SIEM is tuned for high performance and scalability of millions events per day.

Logger

PRO ONLY

The Logger component stores events in raw format in the file system. Events are digitally signed and stored en masse ensuring their admissibility as evidence in a court of law.

The logger component allows storage of an unlimited number of events for forensic purposes. The logger is usually configured so that events are stored in a NAS / SAN network storage system.

Web interface

The Web interface provides access to all information collected and generated by the system as well as access to the configuration parameters.

The following tasks can be performed using the Web interface:

- Configuration changes
- Access to Dashboards and Metrics
- Multi-tenant and Multi-user management
- Access to Real-time information
- Reports generation
- Ticketing system
- Vulnerability Management
- Network Flows Management
- Responses configuration

Professiona		Tickets Opened Unresolved Alarma	50 Last updated) 50 Jacobies (1.1.02) 30 643 Last updated) 2010-06-18 10+0137	Max priority Max risk S	Global SCOVE	Service level
Destilicards	Executive Network Security Vuln	erabilities Compliance		nd config: Geore 1 + 1 Assily		-I 7
> Deshboards						
> Ret	Vulnerabilities Reports				CE board	lal.
💤 Incidents	By Severity		By Service	s - Tep 10		
g Analysis		Serious (1)		Htp: (htp: (htp:/WE) (S)		
Reports		High [9]		ash (hqs/22) [5]		
A. Annata		Hedium [32]		enne (ute/161) (2)	0.00	
		📜 2xfo (342)		neneteware-d (top)	3000) [3]	
Y Intelligence				unknown (bcg/1949)	0.00	
Monitors 6				avvyc (kg/111) [2]	1	
Gonfiguration	8%		100 100	mysel (top/3306) (2 survex (ude/111) (2	1	
5 Tools	Tax 10 Network	44	Tee 10	Nosts	-	
1 My Profile	providea2 (2192, 158, 15, 0/240 (1948)		192,168,10,3 (102)			
Legent [scroot]	Butte (152.068.8-0/210 [40]		152.168.10.4 (86)	_		
E Maximize	_		192.568.50.2 (41)			
			192.168.11.1 (25)			
			Juanma (192.168.10.1) [21]	1		
			192.168.9.1 (12)	1		
			292.368.11.2 [6]	1		
			192.168.10.37 [2]			
			192.168.10.0 [2]			
			192.168.10.36 [2]			
		Current Volserahl	Plas			
		Fortage Stroke Str				

AlienVault Web interface

Introduction

The AlienVault Web interface displays all the information collected and generated by AlienVault products. The web interface provides access to the information stored in both SIEM and Logger. The Web interface also provides real-time information on the status of the monitored networks as well as the possibility of configuring the AlienVault deployment.

Access the AlienVault Web Interface

To access the AlienVault Web Interface point your browser to the IP address of the machine that has in which you have installed the Web Interface profile (Formerly known as Framework). If you have installed a single AlienVault box point your browser to the IP address of that box.



http://IP_ADDRESS_OF_THE_AlienVault_BOX

Login

To access the AlienVault Web interface enter a user and a password and click on Login. If you want to login and open a maximized window displaying the AlienVault Web interface mark the checkbox next to Maximized.

Default User - Password

AlienVault is installed by default with a single user. This user will always keep special permissions within the AlienVault system (Permissions to monitor all assets and all menu options enabled).

The default user is *admin* with *admin* as password. As soon as you log in to the system you will be prompted to change the password.

Reset Default User - Password

If you forget the admin password you can reset the password using the following command in the linux console.

AlienVault-reset-password admin

This command can be used to change the password of any user from the console. Anyway, an administrator user will always be able to change the password of another user using the AlienVault Web Interface.

Logout

User sessions will finish automatically after some time. If you want to logout manually click on the name of the user at the bottom of the left menu and then click on **Logout**.

Logout			
My Prof	ile		
* 🔝 admin	~	5.0	

Dashboard

Dashboards

Dashboards

Dashboards -> Dashboards

Description

The Dashboards tab allows each user on AlienVault set up their personal configuration of charts and indicators to show all the information collected and generated by AlienVault. When creating a new user in the AlienVault Web interface it is possible to assign the admin user dashboard as the default dashboard for the new user.

The Dashboard is divided into different tabs; each tab has a different window. The user can define the content of each window using the configuration wizard.

By default, the dashboard includes several tabs designed by the AlienVault team. Each user can customize his dashboard using the predefined tabs and windows as reference or even create their own panel from scratch.

Tabs

The Dashboards panel includes the following tabs by default:

Tab	Content
Executive	High level metrics and information
Network	Network Statistics (Ntop & Aggregated Risk)
Tickets	Ticketing system statistics
Security	Statistics and Reports on SIEM Events
Vulnerabilities	Vulnerability Scanning Reports
Inventory	Statistics and reports on the OCS and AlienVault inventory
Compliance	Compliance Report Graphs

Windows

Each tab contains many different Windows. The number of windows shown in each tab can be customized. The user will configure the content of each window using one of the following plugins:

- RSS Feed
- Custom Tag-Cloud
- Config Import
- Metrics Metapanel
- Custom HTML contents
- Custom SWF graph
- Custom SQL graph

Usage

Edit Tabs

To edit the tabs just click on Edit tabs in the upper right corner. There you will find a list all tabs (Enabled or disabled). The tabs that come by default when installing AlienVault can not be deleted, they can only be disabled. You can also use those tabs as a template to create your own tab. Default tabs can be identified because they have the AlienVault icon next to their

names. 📑

n [Tab Name	Icon url	Default	J	
Execu	tive		•	- 🕄	Disa
Netwo	ork		0	2	Disa
Ticket	ts		0	III 😧	Ena
Secur	ity		0	2	Disa
Vulne	rabilities		0	2	Disa
Inven	tory		0	2	Disa
Comp	liance		0	2	Disa

New Tab

To create a new tab, enter the name of the new tab, and click on Insert New. If you want to use one of the default panels as template, select one from the drop box and click on Clone from.

	Name of the new tab	Insert new or	r Clone from	Default Panel 💌
Delete Tab	b			
To delete a	ι tab, click on this icon in the line of the tab th	at you wish to dele	əte. 🔞	
Modify tab	b			
After modify	fying the name or the icon of the tab you will I	have to click on thi	is icon to save char	nges.

Default tab

To select which tab will be shown by default, mark the checkbox (Default column) of the tab that you want to see as Default panel.



Geometry

To modify the Geometry of each tab, click on Edit in the upper right corner



Edit Windows

To customize the content of each window you must be in edit mode, click on **Edit** in the upper right corner of the Dashboard panel and then click on '**config**' in the upper right corner of the window you want to edit.

Availability	[config]
*Note: Please, configure Nagios and update this panel to view a snapshot of your network.	
R.	

This enters you into the edit mode of the window. You will find the configuration on the left side and the preview of the window on the right side, to update the preview click on **Update Output**. Once you have finished configuring the window click on **Save Config**.



Risk

Maps Dashboards -> Risks -> Risk Maps

Description

Risk Maps allow visualization of the status of any object (Hosts, Host groups, Networks, Network groups) being monitored by AlienVault. Both maps and icons that represent each object on the map can be customized.

Linking maps allows the user to create different levels of visualization, reaching the lowest possible level (Eg: Server Racks) or up to a global view showing the different locations of the company that is being monitored around the world.

Users in AlienVault with permissions to see this tab will see all maps, but they will only see those objects that they are allowed to monitor, all of which is based on their user permissions.

Maps

AlienVault includes several maps by default. In addition to these predefined maps, each user can upload their own images (photographs, maps, network ...) to set the indicators that represent the different objects in the network that are being monitored by AlienVault.

Indicators

Every object in the AlienVault inventory is plotted on the map with an indicator, each indicator includes an icon that allows the user to visually identify the object being monitored.



Each indicator provides information about the Risk (**R**), Vulnerability (**V**) and Availability (**A**) status of each object located on the map.

Risk

The risk indicator shows the risk value of the object by relating compromise and attack values with the compromise and attack threshold defined within the AlienVault inventory for that object.

Vulnerability

The indicator for the level of vulnerability is calculated based on the results of vulnerability scans performed by the vulnerability scanner (OpenVas or Nessus) using the AlienVault interface.

The system gets the risk value of the most serious vulnerabilities of the object, the vulnerability status will be yellow whenever there is a vulnerability with a risk greater than 3, and red when the risk is higher than 7. If the host has no vulnerabilities, no vulnerability scans have been done, or the risk of the vulnerabilities is lower than 3, the vulnerability status will be displayed with a green icon. This indicator will only be useful whenever the host and networks are being analyzed by the Vulnerability Scanner (Nessus or OpenVas).

Availability

The availability indicator is calculated using the information collected from Nagios (the availability monitor in AlienVault). This indicator will only be useful whenever the host and networks are being monitored by Nagios.

Usage

Maps

You can use any image or photograph as a map. As an example, it is possible to have indicators providing information on the status of the servers, placed in a photo of a rack. It is also possible to use a world map and integrate the various indicators that provide information on network that the corporation that is being monitored has deployed in each country.

Upload a map

You can use any file in (.jpg, .png, and .gif format) as a map. The maximum size of the image is 2MB. As for the size of the image, this will depend largely on the resolution of the screen that will be displaying the map.

To upload a new map, click on Manage Maps and then use the form to select the file that you want to upload, and click on **Upload.**

Select default map

The default map will be displayed whenever the user gets into Dashboard \rightarrow Risk Maps. To select the default Map click on **Manage Maps** and click on **Set as Default** under the map that you want to set as default map.

Delete a map

To delete a Map, click on Manage Maps and click on the red [X] under the map that you want to delete.

Indicators

Each indicator will show the status of the different objects defined within the AlienVault inventory. If you want to show the status of an object that does has not been included in the AlienVault inventory, you will have to insert in Assets \rightarrow Assets.

New indicator

To place a new indicator in the Map, first you'll have to select the map in which you want to insert the new indicator clicking on Manage Maps and then clicking on the desired Map.

Once the Map that you want to modify is displayed, click on Set Indicators. In the left side you will find a box in which you will have to configure the new indicator that will be displayed on the Map. Before inserting the new indicator in the map, select the icon that will identify the object clicking on **Choose from List**. Depending on the background image you may want to configure the background color of the indicator to be white or transparent using the Background drop menu.

After configuring the icon that will be displayed within the indicator, you will have to select the object of which status is shown.

A name has to be assigned to each indicator before clicking on **New indicator**. When the indicator is displayed on the map the user can click on it, so you can link the indicator to any URL, to the Host/Network report in AlienVault and to another map. When linking an indicator to another map, you will be able to create different views of the status of your corporation, from a global view up to the view of the status of every host in the local network of one of the locations.

To place the indicator in the map click on **New indicator**. The new indicator will appear in the upper left corner of the map.

Move indicators

To move an indicator just click and hold on the indicator, move the indicator to the desired location and click on **Save Changes** in the left menu.

Modify indicators

To modify an indicator just click on the indicator, the left side menu will allow you to change the icon, name, position, and the URL the indicator will link to.

Delete indicators

To delete an indicator just click and hold on the indicator and move it to the trashcan icon that appears in the upper left corner on the map.

Icons

Icons help identify the object that is being shown in the indicator. A set of icons are included by default with AlienVault, but each user can use their own icons to identify the hosts and networks that are being displayed in each map.

Upload Icons

To upload a new icon, click on **Set Indicators** and in the left menu use the form on top writing the name of the new icon and browsing an image in your system in .gif, .png, or .jpg format. The image should have a maximum width and height of 50 pixels. Click on **Upload** to upload the new icon. To use the new icon, you will have to select the **Own uploaded** category when selecting the icon of the indicator.

Metrics

Dashboards -> Risks -> Risk Metrics

Description

The Aggregated Risk panel provides a graphical representation or dashboard of the global impact of system level attacks.

			U	Tickets Opened	50 Last update 2010-06-09 13:0 4.643 Last update 2010-06-13 10:0	1:30 M	ax priority 8 Max risk 5	Global	Service level
Risk Maps Ris	k Metrics								(
_				ast day Last week	Last month Last year				
_		Global admin	Metrics						
	20 k					Riskme	ster Service Le	vel	
	10 k	11				-	Concerne and		
	0	11					02.080	2/2	
	-20 k	1			* 	- 1.1	52.50	70	
	-30 k	Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec	jan Fab Ma	v Apr May Jun					
	Attack			Compromise					
		OMPROMISE					ATTACK		
		Global	Global				Global		
Global		Max Date	Max	Current	Global		Max Date	Max	Current
GLOBAL SCORE	2 i	2009-09-10 02:00:00	low		GLOBAL SCORE	2	2009-09-10 02:00:00	low	
		Network Groups			Network Groups				
Group		Max Date	Max	Current	Group		Max Date	Max	Current
+ TestJose		n/a			+ TestJose		n/a	-	
+ group_two		n/a		-	+ group_two	<u> </u>	2009-07-28 02:00:00	-	
+ grupo&co		n/a			+ grupo&co		2009-07-28 02:00:00		
+ meeting_group	<u> </u>	n/a		-	+ meeting_group	<u> </u>	n/a	-	
+ pp&aa	<u>~</u> 1	n/a			+ pp&aa	<u>~</u> 1	n/a		-
+ pruba	21	n/a		•	+ pruba	21	n/a		•
	Netv	vorks outside groups			Networks outside groups				
Network		Max Date	Max	Current	Network	20	Max Date	Max	Current
PVC_10		2009-09-16 02:00:00			PVt_10	2 II	2009-01-10 01:00:00	-	
San-Francisco-Office		n/a			San-Francisco-Office		n/a		
Washington-Office	2	n/a			Washington-Office	20	n/a		
		Hosts	10				Hosts		
Host Address		Max Date	Max	Current	Host Address	2 11	max Date	Max	Current
ossm		2009-09-10 05:00:00	high		ossim	<u>2</u>	2009-09-10 02:00:00	high	
	Risk Maps Ris Risk Maps Ris Global Hot Address Osim	Risk Maps Risk Maps Risk Metrics Risk Met	Risk Mags Risk Metrics Risk Mags Risk Metrics Global admin 34 4 4 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	Risk Maps Risk Metrics Risk Maps Risk Metrics Risk Maps Risk Metrics Global admin Metrics Global admin Metrics Global Science Sci	Totels Opened Uncolved Alarms Risk Maps Risk Maps Risk Maps Risk Maps Colspan="2">Colspan="2">Risk Maps Latt dry Last week Global admin Metrics C O M P R O H IS E Global Max Date Max Date	Correct Opener Opene	Control Superior Control Last verification of the second state	Control Openation Control Openatis Stateneeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeee	Totelts Opened Sol Link worksing Max priority Image: Sol (Sol (Sol (Sol (Sol (Sol (Sol (Sol

"Attack" and "Compromise" are a set of indicators of aggregated risk. Within these categories are global metrics that reflect the security impact of events on monitored assets. "Attack" represents the potential machine risk due to attacks on the organization's systems. It is a measure of the degree of risk from active attacks, but does not actually indicate that any of the attacks have been successful. The "Compromise" section indicates that an attack was successfully committed against a machine.

The Metrics page is organized into four sections:

- The top panel lets you select the duration of your metrics: over the last 24 hours, the last week, month, or year.
- The middle panel provides a graphical representation, or dashboard of Global Administrative Metrics, a Risk Meter, and Service Level.
- The bottom left panel provides Compromise information.
- The bottom right panel provides Attack information.

Clicking on the Global Admin Metrics graph (Blue or Red part) will cause it to appear in a new window for easier viewing. This graph displays instances of attacks and compromised systems at the specific time and date in which the events occurred.



Clicking on the "Risk meter" graph will also cause it to appear in a new window. It is a real time monitor of system risk on a global, network, and host scale.

Den Sol	vault			Tickets Opened 1 Unresolved Alarms 24	Last updated: 2010-06-17 09:45:13 Last updated: 2010-06-20 00:30:05	Max priority 2 Max risk 10	Global	Service level
Dashboards	Risk Maps Risk Met	rics						2
Dashboards				Last day 11 ant much 11 ant	marth I Cartown			
⊳ Risk	Distance			Case oby Case week Case	Homon Cass, year			
🔗 Incidents	KISKITE	Page Refrech: - 10					~	
Analysis		Page Kerresh: - 10	• •	Global				
Neports			-					
Assets		Global	2 ř	A=121				
Y Intelligence								
Monitors	Global			Groups				Current
Configuration	GLOBAL SCORE			Notworks			u	
Tools			_	Networks				
 My Profile 	+ Pvt 192	Pvt 10	0	•0				Current
Logout [admin]	Pvt_10		- A	•0				
Maximize	Pvt_172	Pvt 172	A .	•0				
	Host Address	Pvt 192	2	C=114 A=114				Current
	192.168.1.10							
	192.168.1.11	-						
	Host Address			Hosts				Current
	118.123.15.100		_	-0			-	
	207.158.15.110	192.168.1.11	2 <u>-</u>	A=129			Ŷ	
	Legend:							
	- No appr	ciable risk						

The "Service level" graphic displays the current service level of your systems and networks. This information is derived from the same information sources as the "Risk meter". You can click the displayed percentage, view related admin metrics, and modify the duration of time displayed in the graph (past day, week, month, or year), or whether or not to show attacks or compromises.

The information displayed in the Compromise and Attack section in the bottom panel displays is similar for both categories. Events are divided into three types: global, network groups, and networks outside groups. The Global section contains four pieces of information: the Global Score, the maximum date, the maximum and current levels. The Global Score features two icons: a graph and an information symbol. By clicking the graph symbol, the Global admin Metrics window appears, exactly like the one in the top panel. The Information icon allows you to configure settings for the incident metric, allowing you to insert the associated data into a new incident. You can modify suggested information, if needed. For example, you can apply a title to the incident, set its priority, type, target, metric type and value, as well as beginning and end times of related events.

Each user will see information in this screen based on the objects this user is allowed to monitor.

Risk calculation

In AlienVault a risk value (0-10) is calculated for every event once it arrives to the AlienVault SIEM. We can avoid this risk calculation using Policies.

The following formula is used to calculate a risk for every event:

(ASSET VALUE * PRIORITY * RELIABILITY) / 25 = RISK OF THE EVENT

The variables can get the following values:

(ASSET VALUE(0-5) * PRIORITY(0-5) * RELIABILITY(0-10)) / 25 = RISK OF THE EVENT (0-10)

Asset Value

Each Asset in AlienVault (Host, Host Groups, Networks and Network Groups) will have an asset value (0-5). Each object will have a different value in each network.

As an examples printers may not be important in some corporation (Asset Value 0 or 1), but they may be so important in a different corporation in which printers are the most important asset on their network.

When calculating a risk for an event in AlienVault, we may find some events with two hosts involved in generating the event. In that case we will use the highest Asset Value.

If the host that has generated the event is not defined within the AlienVault inventory the system will use 2 as default Asset Value.

When doing the risk calculation the system will try to get the asset value of the host, if the host has not been included in the AlienVault inventory the system will check whether the host belongs to one of the defined networks. If the host belongs to one of the networks and the host has not been defined by itself the system will use the network Asset Value to do the risk calculation.

Priority

Priority is the importance of the event itself; it is a measurement which is used to determine the relative impact an event could have in our network.

Priority is a value between 0 and 5

- 0 No importance
- 1 Very Low
- **2** Low
- 3 Average
- 4 Important
- 5 Very Important

Reliability

Reliability determines the probability of an attack being real or not. We are not determining if the event is a false positive or not (E.g.: A single authentication failure event it is not a false positive, but I cannot confirm that the corporation is undergoing a brute force attack with a single event).

Reliability can be a value between 0 and 10

- 0 False Positive
- 1 10% chance of being an attack
- 2 20% chance of being an attack
- ...
- 10 Real attack

Aggregated Risk

An aggregated risk is calculated for every object (Hosts, Host groups, Networks and Network groups) belonging to the AlienVault Inventory using two indicators (the compromise and the attack value).

This two indicators will help us identify whether an object in our network may have been compromised (It is attacking other hosts or networks) or is under attack.



Compromise

Compromise means a network element is generating lots of events (as source), this is, it's behaving like if it's been compromised. Compromise is calculated by taking into account the risk for all the elements where the specific element is involved as source.

The compromise value is increased based on the risk of the event calculated using the asset value of the source of the event. The system will increase the compromise value of the host, of the networks and host groups the host belongs to, and of course the global compromise value.

Attack

Attack is a value that measures the level of attack an element has received in our network, that is, how much it has been attacked.

In order to determine the attack level for any network element, the risk value of all the events where the element is involved as destination is added.

The attack value is increased based on the risk of the event calculated using the Asset value of the destination of the event. The system will increase the attack value of the host, of the networks and host groups the host belongs to, and of course the global compromise value.

Threshold

Depending on the amount of collected events and the risk of those events each corporation will have a different compromise and attack value. You will have to update the threshold to tell the system what you consider a normal situation in your corporation. This tuning should be done whenever you have integrated all devices in AlienVault and when nothing strange has happened in your network (No attacks, no new devices, and no availability problems).

To adjust the global Threshold, use the parameter **Global Threshold** in Configuration \rightarrow Main \rightarrow Metrics. Apart from this global threshold each object will have its own Compromise and Attack Threshold that will be set in Assets \rightarrow Assets.

Recovery

Events will increase the Compromise and Attack values but none of them will decrease the value, so the system will automatically subtract a value every 15 seconds.

This value is stored in the parameter **Recovery Ratio** in Configuration \rightarrow Main \rightarrow Metrics

Incidents

Alarms

Alarms

Incidents -> Alarms -> Alarms

Description

The Alarm Panel shows all the alarms generated in AlienVault. Each user will only see the alarms belonging to the hosts that they are authorized to monitor based on the user permissions.

Den Sour				Tickets	Opened 1 Alarms 24	Last updated: 2010-06-17-09:45 Last updated: 2010-06-20-00:30	Max priority Max risk	2 Global 10 score	Services	vice _{Vel}
Dashboards	Alar	rms Report								?
🛃 Incidents		Filters, Actions and Options								
Alarms					(0-24 of 24)			Ungrouped Grouped U	inique	
Fickets		Alarm	Risk	Sensor	Since	Last	Source	Destination	Status	Action
Knowledge DB				Sund	ay 20-Jun-2010 [Delete]				
Analysis	• 1	SSH brute force login attempt against 207.158.15.110 (227 events)	2	207.158.15.110 2	010-06-20 00:26:09	2010-06-20 00:30:05	188.40.83.148:ANY 🧮	207.158.15.110:ssh 🔜	open	8 🗾
V Reports				Satur	day 19-Jun-2010 [Delete]				
9 Assets	· • 2	SSH brute force login attempt against 207.158.15.110	2	207.158.15.110 2	010-06-19 19:59:30	2010-06-19 20:04:36	221.174.25.221:ANY	207.158.15.110:ssh 🔜	open	0 5
Y Intelligence	• 3	SSH brute force login attempt against 207.158.15.110 (192 events)	2	207.158.15.110 2	010-06-19 03:03:03	2010-06-19 03:08:09	212.124.110.124:42971	207.158.15.110:ssh	open	0 5
Configuration				Frida	ay 18-Jun-2010 [C	Delete]				
Tools	• 4	Firewall-DROP-Con-Monitor (49 events)	2 1	27.0.0.1 opensourcesim 2	010-06-18 06:56:08	2010-06-18 06:56:10	200.27.2.2:4422	145.232.227.47:microsoft-ds	open	8 🗾
My Profile	• 5	(129 events)	10	127.0.0.1 2	010-06-18 06:56:05	2010-06-18 06:56:08	200.27.2.2:1834 🏪	119.63.222.102:microsoft-ds 🚟	open	8 🗾
Logout [admin]	• 6	puerto 445 (98 events)	7	127.0.0.1 2	010-06-18 06:56:07	2010-06-18 06:56:08	200.27.2.2:4467	145.170.86.183:microsoft-ds	open	8 🗾
Maximize	• 7	Firewall-DROP-Con-Monitor (49 events)	2 1	27.0.0.1 opensourcesim 2	010-06-18 06:56:05	2010-06-18 06:56:07	200.27.2.2:5916	130.97.247.60:microsoft-ds 🎫	open	8 🗾
	- • 8	puerto 445 (129 events)	10	127.0.0.1 2	010-06-18 06:56:03	2010-06-18 06:56:06	200.27.2.2:3317	220.30.176.37:microsoft-ds	open	8 🗾
	. • 9	puerto 445 (129 events)	10	127.0.0.1 2	010-06-18 06:56:01	2010-06-18 06:56:04	200.27.2.2:7116	76.1.188.115:microsoft-ds	open	۵ 🗾
	- • 10	Firewall-DROP-Con-Monitor (49 events)	2 1	27.0.0.1 opensourcesim 2	010-06-18 06:56:02	2010-06-18 06:56:03	200.27.2.2:1215	139.28.37.167:microsoft-ds 📟	open	۵ 🗾
	• 11	puerto 445 (129 events)	10	127.0.0.1 2	010-06-18 06:56:00	2010-06-18 05:56:01	200.27.2.2:2772	46.129.129.4:microsoft-ds	open	0 🗾
				Thurs	day 17-Jun-2010 [Delete]				
	• 12	puerto 445 (98 events)	7	127.0.0.1 2	010-06-17 13:27:32	2010-06-17 13:27:33	222.222.222.222:2882	226.20.71.107:microsoft-ds	open	8 🗾

Alarm

An alarm is an event that has a risk higher than 1. Alarms are a special type of event since it may group more than one event when the event becomes an alarm generating using correlation directives.

The correlation engine will only generate new events, that may become alarm or not, when risk is calculated for the new event. An alarm can also be generated with a single event if the event has high priority and reliability values and the value of the hosts involved in generating the event is high enough.

Usage

Alarm View

The default Alarm View will show the following columns:

- #	Alarm	Risk	Sensor	Since	Last	Source	Destination	Status	Action
				Tuesday 15-Jun	-2010 [Delete]				
🗎 🕈 1	BACKDOOR DeepThroat 3.1 Keylogger on Server ON (1 event)	2	192.168.1.0	2010-06-15 10:41:37	2010-06-15 10:41:37	37.218.186.208 :870	236.157.183.148: 7047	open	0 🗾

Column	Content
Alarm	Name of the alarm: Name of the directive for events generated during Correlation or
	Name of the event when a single event generates an alarm
Risk	Risk Value from 0 to 10
Sensor	Sensor that has collected the events generating an alarm (Events generating an alarm
	may have been collected by more than one sensor)
Since	Date and time of the first event belonging to the alarm
Last	Date and time of the last event belonging to the alarm
Source	Source of the event or events generating the alarm (May be more than one source but
	only the first will be shown)
Destination	Destination of the event or events generating the alarm (May be more than one
	destination but only the first will be shown
Status	Status of the alarm: Open or Closed

Filters

To filter or show only certain alarms click on **Filter, Actions and Options** in the upper left corner. This will display the following form:

Sensor: Delete ALL alarms Alarm name: Directive ID: Delete selected ✓ Hide dosed alarms IP Address: source: destination: Close selected ✓ Hide dosed alarms Num. alarms per page: 50 Close selected ○ Do not refresh console Date: ① Advanced	Filter	Actions	Options
Alarm name: Directive ID: Delete selected Image: Hide closed alarms IP Address: source: destination: Image: Close selected Image: Do not refresh console Num. alarms per page: 50 Image: Do not refresh console Image: Advanced	Sensor:	Delete ALL alarms	
IP Address: source: destination: Close selected Do not refresh console Num. alarms per page: 50 Date: 5 Advanced	Alarm name: Directive ID:	Delete selected	Hide closed alarms
Num. alarms per page: 50 Date: []]	IP Address: source: destination:	Class colorted	Do not refresh console
Date: 1	Num. alarms per page: 50	Close selected	0
	Date: 31	 Advanced 	

This form allows filtering based on Sensor, Alarm Name, Source and Destination. Alarms can also be filtered based on the time range in which they were generated using the following calendar:

							Filte	r i														Act	ions			Options	
Sensor:																				De	lete /	ALL ala	arms				
Alarm name:						Dire	ective	ID:													Dele	te sel	ected	1	of use	closed slarms	
IP Address:	source:					de	stinati	on:]							_						closed alarms	
Num. alarms per page:	50							_												(Close	e sele	cted		📃 Do r	ot refresh console	
Date:	×																			•	Adv	/anced					
			Ma	y, 20'	10					J	une,	2010						Ju	ıly, 2	010		Þ					
	17						su 2	22	MO 31	1	2	n F 3	4	8 S	8	26					ເຮ 2	a Su 3 4	4				
	18	3	4	5	6 7	8	9	23	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	27	5	6	7	8	9	10 1	1		Ung	rouped Grouped	Uniqu
Ala	20	17	18	12 1	0 21	15	23	25	21	15	23	1/ 24	10 25	19 26	20 27	20 29	12	13 20	14 21	10 22	10 23	24 2	。 5		D	estination	Statu
	21	24	25	26 2	7 28	29	30	26	28	29	30					30	26	27	28	29	30	31	1				
BACKDOOR DeepThr	22	31	1	2 :	3 4	5	6				7	8		10		31		3		5			8		226.45	2 402 4 40 2047	

The number of alarms displayed per page can also be configured using the parameter **Num. alarms per page**. The system will show 50 alarms per page by default.

Grouped Alarms

To simplify the analysis of the alarms, alarms can be grouped based on the type of alarm, the source and the destination. To access the grouped view of the alarms click on **Grouped** in the upper right corner.

	(0-10 of 1568) Next 10 -> La	ast>	Ungroupe	d Grouped L	Inique
- +	Group	Owner	Description	Status	Action
	Tuesday 15-Jun-2010				
•	BACKDOOR DeepThroat 3.1 Keylogger on Server ON (1 alarm)	Take		1	© []}
•	directive_event: Portscan against DST_IP detected using FW1 (1 alarm)	Take		e 🕯	0 📝
	Thursday 10-Jun-2010				
•	intrushield: excel (1 alarm)	Take		e 🕯	0]]
•	clamav: Virus Found (1 alarm)	Take		ef	8]]
	Tuesday 08-Jun-2010				
•	intrushield: iis_remote_server_name_spoof_fail (1 alarm)	Take		1	8 🗗
•	forensics-db-1: Too many destinations for a single origin host (1 alarm)	Take		a f	©]]}
•	iPhone: Uninstalling software (1 alarm)	Take		af 👘	0 []
•	clamav: Virus Found (1 alarm)	Take		af i	©]]}
•	symantec-ams: Virus Found (1 alarm)	Take		af i	0]]
•	forensics-db-1: Too many destinations for a single origin host (1 alarm)	Take		e 🖬	©]]}
	(0-10 of 1568) Next 10 -> L	ast>			

A correlation directive that is not grouping enough events may be generating the same alarm many times, with the same source and same destination in a short period of time. To avoid this we will have to modify the correlation directive.

Unique Alarms

The Unique Alarms view will group all alarms by type of alarm, to access this view click on **Unique** in the upper right corner.

	(0.10 of 755) Next 10 -> Last>	Ingrouped Grouped Unique
		ongrouped orouped onique
•	directive_event: Vulnerability scanning against DST_IP (2632 alarms)	
•	spp_bo: Back Orifice Traffic Detected (191 alarms)	
•	directive_event: Strange host behaviour on SRC_IP (124 alarms)	
•	directive_event: AV Possible SSH Scan from SRC_IP against DST_IP (Network detected) (111 alarms)	
•	rrd_anomaly: ntop global IP_eDonkeyBytes (65 alarms)	
•	rrd_anomaly: ntop global IP_KazaaBytes (65 alarms)	
•	directive_event: SSH brute force login attempt against DST_IP (62 alarms)	
٠	rrd_anomaly: ntop global IP_MailBytes (59 alarms)	
٠	rrd_anomaly: ntop global IP_NBios-IPBytes (42 alarms)	
٠	rrd_anomaly: ntop global IP_GnutellaBytes (40 alarms)	
	(0-10 of 766) Next 10 -> Last>	

Manage Alarms

Close Alarms

Closed Alarms will not be shown in the Web interface by default. Once an alarm has been analyzed it should be closed. This way it will be easier to manage future alarms.

Some reports such as the compliance reports use the alarms (Closed or opened) to generate the reports, for this reason alarms that have not been deemed a false positive should never be deleted, they should just be closed.

To close an alarm click on this icon in ext to the alarm that you want to close, to see both opened and closed alarms, click on Filters, Actions and Options and unmark the checkbox next to **Hide closed alarms**.

To close more than one alarm click on **Filters, Actions and Options**, mark the checkbox next to the alarms than you wish to delete and then click on **Close selected**.

Delete Alarms

Only alarms that have been considered a false positive should be deleted. Alarms representing a real problem in the network should be closed nor deleted. You can delete all alarms that happened the same day by clicking on Delete next to the date:

Friday 18-Jun-2010 [Delete]

To delete more than one alarm click on **Filters, Actions and Options**, mark the checkbox next to the alarms than you wish to delete and then click on **Delete selected**.

			Filter		Actions	Options		
		Alarm name: IP Address: source: Num. alarms per page: 50 Date:	Directive ID:		Delete ALL alarms Delete selected Close selected Advanced	 Hide closed alarms Do not refresh console 		
				Go				
1				(0-24 of 24)		Ungrouped Grouped Un	ique	
11	#	Alarm	Risk Sensor	Since Last	Source	Destination	Status	Action
			:	Sunday 20-Jun-2010 [Delete]				
	✓ • 1	SSH brute force login attempt against 207.158.15.110 (227 events)	2 207.158.15.110	2010-06-20 00:26:09 2010-06-20 00:30:05	188.40.83.148:ANY 🧮	207.158.15.110:ssh 🚟	open	8 🛛
			S	aturday 19-Jun-2010 [Delete]				
	🗹 🔹 2	SSH brute force login attempt against 207.158.15.110 (139 events)	2 207.158.15.110	2010-06-19 19:59:30 2010-06-19 20:04:36	221.174.25.221:ANY	207.158.15.110:ssh 🕮	open	8 🛛
	🗹 + 3	SSH brute force login attempt against 207.158.15.110 (192 events)	2 207.158.15.110	2010-06-19 03:03:03 2010-06-19 03:08:09	212.124.110.124:42971	207.158.15.110:ssh 📟	open	8 🛛

Analyze Alarms

Detailed View

When a correlation directive is generating events, all the events will be grouped within the same alarm. In this case the alarm will be composed of many different types of events. To see all those events click on the green cross next to the alarm name:



This will display a new window with all the events organized by the correlation level in which the events have been collected:

#	Id	Alarm	Risk	Date	Source	Destination	Correlation Level
1	7219	5 🕤 SSH brute force login attempt against 207.158.15.110	2	2010-06-19 20:04:36	221.174.25.221:ANY	207.158.15.110:ssh 🕮	4
		Alarm Summary [Total Events: 11	6 - Unique	Dst IPAddr: 1 - Unique	Types: 2 - Unique Dst Ports	:1]	
1	7219	5 SSHd: Failed password	0	2010-06-19 20:04:36	221.174.25.221:42757	207.158.15.110:ssh 🕮	4
2	7219	SSHd: Invalid user	0	2010-06-19 20:04:34	221.174.25.221:ANY	207.158.15.110:ssh 🔤	4
3	7219	3 SSHd: Failed password	0	2010-06-19 20:04:32	221.174.25.221:42492	207.158.15.110:ssh 🕮	4
4	7219	2 SSHd: Invalid user	0	2010-06-19 20:04:31	221.174.25.221:ANY	207.158.15.110:ssh 🕮	4
5	7219	SSHd: Failed password	0	2010-06-19 20:04:29	221.174.25.221:42178	207.158.15.110:ssh 🝱	4
6	7219	SSHd: Invalid user	0	2010-06-19 20:04:26	221.174.25.221:ANY	207.158.15.110:ssh 🕮	4
7	7218	SSHd: Failed password	0	2010-06-19 20:04:25	221.174.25.221:42202	207.158.15.110:ssh 🕮	4
8	7218	3 SSHd: Invalid user	0	2010-06-19 20:04:23	221.174.25.221:ANY	207.158.15.110:ssh 🝱	4
9	7218	7 SSHd: Failed password	0	2010-06-19 20:04:21	221.174.25.221:41928	207.158.15.110:ssh 🔤	4
10	7218	5 SSHd: Invalid user	0	2010-06-19 20:04:19	221.174.25.221:ANY	207.158.15.110:ssh 🝱	4
11	7218	5 SSHd: Failed password	0	2010-06-19 20:04:17	221.174.25.221:41624	207.158.15.110:ssh 🔤	4
12	2 7218	SSHd: Invalid user	0	2010-06-19 20:04:15	221.174.25.221:ANY	207.158.15.110:ssh 🚟	4
13	7218	3 SSHd: Failed password	0	2010-06-19 20:04:13	221.174.25.221:41313	207.158.15.110:ssh 📟	4
14	7218	2 SSHd: Invalid user	0	2010-06-19 20:04:11	221.174.25.221:ANY	207.158.15.110:ssh 🝱	4
15	7218	SSHd: Failed password	0	2010-06-19 20:04:09	221.174.25.221:41026	207.158.15.110:ssh 🕮	4
16	7218	SSHd: Failed password	0	2010-06-19 20:04:06	221.174.25.221:40730	207.158.15.110:ssh 🕮	4

Clicking on each event will show the original event in the forensic console.

Right click View

Right clicking on any IP address will show a menu that provides direct access to all the information stored by the system for that specific IP address as shown in the following image:



New ticket

To open a new ticket in the ticketing system from an alarm, click on this icon \square next to the alarm.

Report

Incidents -> Alarms -> Report

Description

This page shows graphs and charts generated based on the data of the alarms generated within AlienVault.

Usage

This page features the following charts:

- Top 10 Attacked Hosts
- Top 10 Attacker Hosts
- Top 10 Used Ports
- Top 10 Alarms
- Top 10 Alarms by Risk

With the exception of the final chart, Top 10 Alarms by Risk, you can find more information about the hostname, alarm, or port by clicking its corresponding link.

To modify the time range used to generate the report click on this icon and select the time range you want to use as source of information to generate charts and graphs.

		Time:	×	fro	<i>m:</i> 2	2010	-05-	20	to:	201	0-06-2	0														
			•			May,	2010			►	•		J	une,	2010)		►	•		J	uly,	2010			
		_									22	31	1	2	3	4	5	6	26							
			18		- 4						23	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	27						10	
	-		19	10	11			14	15	16	24	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	28			14	15	16		18
Host	Occurrences	:	20		18	19	20	21	22	23	25	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	29	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
207.158.15.110	3		21	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	26	28	29	30					30	26	27	28	29	30	31	
226.20.71.107	1		22	31	1	2	3	4	5	6	27								31							
46.129.129.4	1	1	- L																							
139.28.37.167	1		<u> </u>			_	_		_	_	_	_	_		_	_										
76.1.188.115	1	1	••																							
79.65.74.211	1		f																							
		0	1 A L			- V	1			1	1	1			1											

Tickets

Tickets Incidents -> Tickets -> Tickets

Description

This is the ticketing system in AlienVault. This ticketing system allows users in AlienVault to work on the problems detected by using AlienVault. Tickets can be opened manually at any time, but also, some components in AlienVault can open tickets automatically, allowing users to work on the ticket.

Profession					Tickets Opener Unresolved Alarm	d 50 2 s 4.643 2	Last updated: 010-06-09 13:01:3 Last updated: 010-06-15 10:41:3	0 Max p 7 Max p	riority 8 ax risk 5		Global Service score
Dashboards		ickets	Report							Types	Tags Email Template
incidents		Clarg	Time		Filter Simple	change to Advance	aroe	Orahur	Priority		Actions
Alarms	ALL	•	ALL				orge	Open •	ALL •	Sea	rch Close selected
Tickets											
Knowledge DB		Ticket	Title	Priority	Created	Life Time	In charge	Submitter	Туре	Status	Extra
Analysis		ALA629	New Alarm incident	1	2010-06-09 12:52:18	11 Days 02:56	julio	dk	Generic	Open	OSSIM_INTERNAL_PENDI
Reports		VUL622	Vulnerability - Unknown detail (192.168.10.3:0)	0	2010-05-21 13:49:29	1 Month 01:59	OSSIM admin	nessus	Nessus Vulnerability	Open	OSSIM_INTERNAL_PENDI
Assets		VUL621	Vulnerability - Unknown detail (192.168.10.4:3000)	0	2010-05-20 17:50:26	1 Month 21:58	OSSIM admin	nessus	Nessus Vulnerability	Open	OSSIM_INTERNAL_PEND
Intelligence		VUL620	Vulnerability - Unknown detail (192.168.10.2:3000)	0	2010-05-20 17:50:25	1 Month 21:58	OSSIM admin	nessus	Nessus Vulnerability	Open	OSSIM_INTERNAL_PEND
Monitors		VUL619	Vulnerability - Unknown detail (192.168.10.2:0)	0	2010-05-20 17:50:25	1 Month 21:58	OSSIM admin	nessus	Nessus Vulnerability	Open	OSSIM_INTERNAL_PEND
Configuration		VUL618	Vulnerability - Unknown detail (192.168.10.1:3306)	2	2010-05-20 17:13:52	1 Month 22:34	OSSIM admin	nessus	Nessus Vulnerability	Open	OSSIM_INTERNAL_PEND
Tools		VUL579	Vulnerability - Unknown detail (192.168.10.2:22)	0	2010-05-19 17:52:54	1 Month, 1 Day 21:55	OSSIM admin	nessus	Nessus Vulnerability	Open	OSSIM_INTERNAL_PEND
My Profile		VUL578	Vulnerability - Unknown detail (192.168.10.2:22)	0	2010-05-19 17:52:54	1 Month, 1 Day 21:55	OSSIM admin	nessus	Nessus Vulnerability	Open	OSSIM_INTERNAL_PEND
Logout [admin]		VUL577	nessus: SSH protocol versions supported (192.168.10.2:22)	1	2010-05-19 17:52:54	1 Month, 1 Day 21:55	OSSIM admin	nessus	Nessus Vulnerability	Open	OSSIM_INTERNAL_PEND
Maximize		VUL576	nessus: SSH Server type and version (192.168.10.2:22)	1	2010-05-19 17:52:54	1 Month, 1 Day 21:55	OSSIM admin	nessus	Nessus Vulnerability	Open	OSSIM_INTERNAL_PEND
		VUL575	Vulnerability - Unknown detail (192.168.10.2:161)	0	2010-05-19 17:52:54	1 Month, 1 Day 21:55	OSSIM admin	nessus	Nessus Vulnerability	Open	OSSIM_INTERNAL_PEND
		VUL580	nessus: Gnutella servent detection (192.168.10.2:3000)	1	2010-05-19 17:52:54	1 Month, 1 Day 21:55	OSSIM admin	nessus	Nessus Vulnerability	Open	OSSIM_INTERNAL_PEND
		VUL581	Vulnerability - Unknown detail (192.168.10.2:3000)	0	2010-05-19 17:52:54	1 Month, 1 Day 21:55	OSSIM admin	nessus	Nessus Vulnerability	Open	OSSIM_INTERNAL_PEND
		VUL582	Vulnerability - Unknown detail (192.168.10.2:40001)	0	2010-05-19 17:52:54	1 Month, 1 Day 21:55	OSSIM admin	nessus	Nessus Vulnerability	Open	OSSIM_INTERNAL_PEND
		VUL583	Vulnerability - Unknown detail	0	2010-05-19 17:52:54	1 Month, 1 Day 21:55	OSSIM admin	nessus	Nessus	Open	OSSIM_INTERNAL_PEND

Usage

Filter

The simple filter allows you to quickly define a search criterion to return a set of tickets. You can filter based on ticket class (Alarm, Event, Metric, Anomaly or Vulnerability), ticket type, ticket status (open or closed) and ticket priority (0-10). The simple filter can also be used to search text in all fields in the ticket, and also filter based on the user in charge of the ticket.

Filter Simple [change to Advanced]											
Class		Type	Search text in all fields		In charge		Status Open 💌 🖡	Priority	Actions Search Close selected		ected
	Ticket	Title		Priority	Created	Life Time 🔺	In charge	Submitter	Туре	Status	Extra
	ALA01	SSH brute force login attempt against 207.	158.15.110	2	2010-06-17 09:45:13	2 Days 20:56	OSSIM admin	OSSIM admin	Generic	Open	Pag. 1
Insert new Ticket (Alarm Anomaly [Mac , OS , Services] Event Metric Vulnerability)											

In addition to the simple filter, the advanced filter will allow to filter based on users, submitters, title of the incident, attachment and tags, to access the advanced filter click on **change to Advanced**.
	Filter Advanced [change to Simple]										
	Class	Туре	Search te	ext in all fields	In cha	rge	Status	Priority		Actions	
ALL	-	ALL					Open 💌 A	u 🖸 🛛	Search	Close sele	ected
	with User	with Submitter		with Title	v	vith Attachment Na	me		with Tag		
											-
	Ticket	Title		Priority	Created	Life Time	In charge	Submitter	Туре	Status	Extra
	ALA01	SSH brute force login attempt against 207.15	8.15.110	2	2010-06-17 09:45:13	2 Days 21:39	OSSIM admin	OSSIM admin	Generic	Open	
											Pag. 1
	Insert new Ticket (Alarm Anomaly [Mac , OS , Services] Event Metric Vulnerability)										

You can access more information about the ticket, or add to this information by:

- Clicking the ticket title
- Clicking the ticket number

Manage Tickets

Open tickets

New tickets can be opened from the Alarm console (Incidents \rightarrow Alarms), from the Risk Metrics panel (Dashboards \rightarrow Risk (Risk Metrics)) and from the anomaly panel (Analysis \rightarrow SIEM (Anomalies)). The information will automatically be added to the new ticket when accessed from these panels.

	Alarm Ticket
Title	Portscan against 46.29.113.207 detected usin
Submitter	OSSIM admin
Priority	2 •
Туре	Generic
Source Ips	105.217.217.18
Dest Ips	46.29.113.207
Source Ports	5660
Dest Ports	8273
Start of related events	2010-06-15 10:19:34
End of related events	2010-06-15 10:40:21
	OK

A new ticket can also be opened by clicking in one of the links in the bottom of the Ticketing system (Incident \rightarrow Tickets):

VUL604	Vulnerability - Unknown detail (192.168.10.3:161)	0	2010-05-19 17:52:54	1 Month, 1 Day 22:51	OSSIM admin	nessus	Nessus Vulnerability	Open	OSSIM_INTERNAL_PENDING
Pag. 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 >>									
Insert new Ticket (Alarm Anomaly [Mac , OS , Services] Event Metric Vulnerability)									

Open tickets automatically

Tickets can be opened automatically for alarms and vulnerability scanning results.

To open a ticket automatically when an alarm is generated go to Configuration \rightarrow Main, expand the category **Automatic Ticket Generation** and set the parameter **Open Tickets for new alarms automatically?** to **Yes**.

Automatic Ticket Generation
Automatic Ticket Generation parameters
Open Tickets for new alarms automatically? No 🔻 🕥

Tickets will be opened automatically whenever vulnerability is found in a host during the vulnerability scanning. You can configure the minimum risk vulnerability before a new ticket is opened. This configuration can be found in Configuration → Main, within the category Vulnerability Scanner:

Vulnerability Scan	iner
Vulnerability Scanner conf	figuration
Vulnerability Ticket Threshold	3 🔻

Setting this value too low will create a lot tickets in the system after a vulnerability scan, 3 or 4 will only open tickets for real vulnerabilities, not just for services identified in the hosts in our network.

Modify tickets

To do any modification in the ticket you will need to access the ticket information by clicking on the name of the ticket or in the ticket ID.

Open Source	ault ce SIM	Tickets Opened 1 Unresolved Alarms 24	Last updated: 2010-06-17 09:45:13 Last updated: 2010-06-20 00:30:05	Max pr Ma	riority 2 ax risk 10	Global	Service level
Dashboards	Ticket ID	Ticket	Status	Priority	Knowleds	e DB	Action
Incidents Incid	ALA01	Name: SSH brute force login attempt against 207.158.15.110 Class: Alarm Type: Generic Created: 2010-06-17 09:45:13 (2 Days 22:20) Last Update: 2 Days 22:20 In change: OSSIM admin Submitter: OSSIM admin Extra: n/a	Open	Ð	No linked doc Related docum	ents cuments nents [0] g document cument	Edit comment Delete comment New comment
Reports	Email chan	Source (pr. 146.125.15.00 * Source Parts, 53549 Dest (pr. 20136.15.116 - Dest Ports: ssh				• Subscrib	Unsubscribe
🕆 Assets							
A Monitors	Status Priority	Open • 2 • -> Low •				Tags	NG
Configuration	Transfer To Attachment	Examinar)				INTERNAL_FALSE	POSITIVE
My Profile Logout [admin]	Description						
	Action						

Once inside the ticket we want to modify we will find the following table in the top. This table will contain the original information that was included when creating the ticket as well as historical information of all the comments that have been added to this ticket.

VUL665 Namic: nessus: SSH protocol versions supported Class: Vulnerability Creates: 2010-05:19 17:52:54 (1 Month): 1 Day 23:21) Last tubdate: 1 Month 00:11 In charge: SSSIM admin Submitte: nessus Secure 15:10810 Extra voltate: 10:0551// JATERAAL_PENDING IP: 12:166:10.3 Pri: 22: Soname: 10:10801 Nami: 1 Description: Symposis: A SSH server is running on the remote host. Description: Symposis: A SSH server is running on the remote host. Description: Symposis: A SSH server is running on the remote host. Description: Soname: Nume Pugin output: In remote SSH deemon. Solution: N/a Pugin output: Pugin output: In remote SSH deemon supports the following versions of the SSH protocol supported by the remote SSH datem supports the following versions of the SSH protocol support the set 53:e3:e3:e3:e3:e3:e3:e3:e3:e3:e3:e3:e3:e3	Ticket ID	Ticket	Status	Priority	Knowledge DB	Action
	VUL606	Name: nessus: SSH protocol versions supported Class: Vulnerability Type: Nessus Vulnerability Created: 201065-19 17:25:254 (1 Month, 1 Day 23:21) Last Update: 1 Month 00:11 In charge: 05SIM_dmin Submitter: nessus Extra: 05SIM_dmin Submitter: nessus Submitter: nessus A SSH server is running on the remote host. Description: Symposis : A SSH server is running on the remote host. Description: This plugin determines the versions of the SSH protocol supported by the remote SSH daemon. Solution : n/a Plugin output : The remote SSH daemon supports the following versions of the SSH protocol : - 1.99 - 2.0 SSHv2 host key fingerprint : ae:43:e3:22:a5:4f:23:23:a6:77:cc:d7:7e:93:40:d4	Open	1	Documents No linked documents Related documents [0] 	Edit comment Delete comment New comment

This table will also show the status of the incident, the users that have been subscribed to this ticket, the actions that have been done to do a deeper analysis of the incident that originated this ticket and the list of documents that are linked to this ticket.

Comments

New comment

To include a new comment in a ticket click on the **New comment** button. A new comment has to be added to modify close or open the ticket, and to modify the priority of the ticket.

Edit comment

To edit a comment just click on the Edit comment button in the comment that you want to modify.

Delete comment

The admin user has special permissions allowing them to delete comments by clicking on **Delete comment** within the item that has to been selected.

Knowledge DB

Documents from the Knowledge DB can be linked to a ticket. This allows linking, for example, a document explaining how to remove a known trojan, a network map, or a list of people that should be contacted whenever there is a problem in one of the networks.

Ticket ID	Ticket	Status	Priority	Knowledge DB
	Name: nessus: SSH protocol versions supported			Documents
	Class: Vulnerability			Documento
	Type: Nessus Vulnerability Created: 2010-05-19 17:52:54 (1 Month, 1 Day 23:43)			AV Possible Scada Modbus device scapping from SRC_IP
	Last Update: 1 Month 00:33 In charge: OSSIM admin Submitter: nessus Extra: OSSIM INTERNAL PENDING			(Network Detection)
				Related documents [0]
				Link existing document
	IP: 192.168.10.3			New document
	Port: 22			
	Scanner ID: 10881			

Transfer to another user

A user will be in charge of every ticket, when a new ticket is created the user that created the ticket will be in charge of it. The ticket can be transferred to another user using the following form when including a new comment in the ticket:

Status	Open 💌
Priority	1 -> Low -
Transfer To	
Attachment	Pablo Vargas test Alberto (No email) permisos / Desarrollo / Buuzz test2 alberto
Description	test3 test4 (No email) julio / julio / julio Jose Angel

Attach a file

Files can be attached to the ticket when including a new comment in the ticket.

Subscribe Users to a ticket

Users defined in the AlienVault Web Interface can be subscribed to a ticket so they can receive an e-mail whenever something is changed in the ticket they are subscribed to. To do this just select the user you want to subscribe to the ticket and click on **Subscribe**. To unsubscribe a user of a ticket click on the **Unsubscribe** button.

Email changes to:		Subscribe Unsubscribe
	OSSIM admin (No email) Pablo Vargas	
Status Open I Priority 1 I Transfer To I Attachment Examinar	test Alberto (No email) permisos / Desarrollo / Buuzz test2 alberto test3 test4 (No email) julio / julio / julio Jose Angel	Tags RNAL_PENDING RNAL_FALSE_POSITIVE

You can modify the format of the e-mail that will be sent to users subscribed to an incident by clicking on **E-mail template** in the upper right corner. When defining the e-mail template you can use specific keywords or tags that can be replaced by the value of the variable whenever the e-mail is being sent.



Preview Reset to Defaults Save Template

Close tickets

In order to close or re-open a ticket you will have to include a new comment, modify the status, and explain in the description field why the ticket was closed or reopened.

Status	Closed 🔽
Priority	2 • -> Low •
Transfer To	
Attachment	Examinar
Description	Closing the ticket as it was a false positive generated by one of our applications.
Action	A policy was created to avoid future false positives.
	Add ticket

Types

To classify the tickets in the system you can use "types". Some types come defined by default but you can define your owns by clicking on **Types** in the upper right corner of the interface.

Ticket type	Description	Actions
Generic		
Expansion Virus		[Modify] [Delete]
Corporative Nets Attack		[Modify] [Delete]
Policy Violation		[Modify] [Delete]
Security Weakness		[Modify] [Delete]
Net Performance		[Modify] [Delete]
Applications and Systems Failures		[Modify] [Delete]
Anomalies		[Modify] [Delete]
Nessus Vulnerability		
Add r	new type	

Tags

Tags can be used to quickly append information. Two of the tags come by default; they are used in tickets opened by the vulnerability scanning:

- AlienVault_INTERNAL_PENDING: If this tag is set, the vulnerability scanner will not open the same ticket again.
- AlienVault_FALSE_POSITIVE: If this tag is set, the vulnerability will be marked as a false positive and it will not be opened again during a future scan.

You can add new tags by clicking on **Tags** in the upper right corner.

Id	Name	Description	Actions
1	TESTING_BOX	This was generated by one of our test box.	[Modify] [Delete]
65001	OSSIM_INTERNAL_PENDING	DONT DELETE	
65002	OSSIM_INTERNAL_FALSE_POSITIVE	DONT DELETE	
		Add new tag	

Knowledge DB

Knowledge DB Incidents -> Knowledge DB

Description

As the name indicates, the Knowledge DB tab provides access to a user-defined, searchable knowledge base of solutions to incidents. New documents can be created with a title, description, and key words that may be linked to a host, a host group, a network, a network group, a ticket, a directive or a type of event. One or more files may be attached to each document.

Profession				Tickets Opened 50 Unresolved Alarms 4.643	Last updated: 2010-06-09 13:01:30 Last updated: 2010-06-15 10:41:37	Max priority 8 Max risk 5	Global	Service level
Dashboards	Knowledge DB							7
💰 Incidents				Knowledge DB Documer	nt Search			
Alarms		~				Carach		
Fickets		n	ease, type a search term (you o	can use AND, OK Gauses):	_	Search		
Knowledge DB				New Document				
Cis Analysis	Showing 101-110 of 289 De	cuments						
	A Date A	Owner		Title		Attach	Links	Action
S Reports	2009-12-07	admin	AV Possible W32.Virut.A In	fection		0	(1) 🛲	🛋 🥥 🖈
🚲 Assets	2009-12-07	admin	AV Possible worm propagat	tion exploiting MS06-040		0	(1) 🛲	🕮 🥃 💒
W Intelligence	2009-12-07	admin	AV Possible GtBot Infection	1		0	(1) 🚠	🛶 🤪 s ^a
A musuifaure	2009-12-07	admin	AV Possible W32.Nugache	infection		0	(1) 🛲	🖦 🥥 s ^a
Monitors	2009-12-07	admin	AV Possible worm replication	on via SMTP		0	(1) "	🛋 🥪 s ^a
Configuration	2009-12-07	admin	AV Possible malware infect	ion		0	(1) A	🕮 🥥 📌
	2009-12-07	admin	AV Possible Bifrose Trojan I	Infection on SRC_IP		8	(1) 📠	🛶 🥪 😤
Tools	2009-12-07	admin	AV Suspicious SMTP behavi	iour on DST_IP		0	(1) 📇	🖦 🥥 🐣
8 My Profile	2009-12-07	admin	AV Possible netsky.b worm	propagation via SMTP		0	(1) 📇	🛶 🥪 😤
🔩 Logout (admin)	2009-12-07	admin	AV Possible netsky.z worm	propagation via SMTP		0	(1) 🛲	🛶 🥪 st
Maximize			Pages: 1234567	9 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25	26 27 28 29		

Usage

View Documents

The upper form can be used to search through documents, it is possible to search for a document using AND and OR operators.



To access a document click on the name of the document:

Profession			Tickets Opened 50 Unresolved Alarms 4.643	Last updated: 2010-06-09 13:01:30 Last updated: 2010-06-15 10:41:37	Max priority 8 Max risk 5	Global	Service level
Dashboards	Knowledge DB						?
🛃 Incidents	AV Pos	sible W32.Virut.A Infection				*	
▶ Alarms		Date					
Fickets		2009-12-07	TCP port 65520.	a has the capability to allow a	coss from unauthorized user vi	a the back door on	
Knowledge DB		User	Solution:				
hnalysis	Showing 101-11	admin	- Install AntiSpyware Software.				
Reports	Date	Keywords	 Install an up-to-date Antivirus Software. Enable a firewall on the computer. 				Action
	2009-12-	Attachments	 Removal Instructions: http://www.precisesecurity.com/computer 	-virus/wva-may28.htm			
Assets	2009-12-	Links	References:				
Y Intelligence	2009-12-	37001 directive	http://www.precisesecurity.com/compute	er-virus/wva-may28.htm			A. (2) III
A Monitors	2009-12-						
Configuration	2009-12-						🔜 🔯 sA
	2009-12-						🔜 😺 st
Tools	2009-12-						🔜 🗟 😤
 My Profile 	2009-12-						→ 3 2 ⁵
Logout (admin)	2009-12-						
n Maximize		Pages: 1	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	18 19 20 21 22 23 24 2	5 26 27 28 29		

New Document

A new document can be added to the Knowledge Database by clicking on **New Document**. The system provides a rich text editor to format the text and offers the possibility of including images in the documents.

Profession	Tickets Opened 50 Late ophilade: 22 Late ophilade: 23 Late ophilade: 24 Late ophilad	Service level
Dashboards	Knowledge DB	?
Alarms Tickets Knowledge DB Analysis	Knowledge DB Document Search New Document Tite: Metmork Policy > Storing 101-13 Tat: B / + U F S R F 20 C E E E E M + 26 / 6 X	
Reports Assets reference Monitors Configuration	2 000-12- Internet access 2009-12- Port forwarding 2009-12- 2009-12- 2009-12- 2009-12-	
Tools My Profile Ky Logout [admin] Maximize	2009:12 Keywords: 2009:12	- 22 2 ⁴ - 28 2 ⁴ - 28 2 ⁶ - 28 2 ⁶

Each document can be visible for a user or for an entity:

	User: Not assign 💌	
Make this document visible for:	OR	
	Entity: Not assign	
	Not assign	
	AlienVault [Company]	Save
	BuzzTrend [Company]	
	I+D [minidepartment]	
	Salamanca [Group]	
	Desarrollo Granada [Department]	1
	Oficina Madrid [Department]	
	develsmadrid [minidepartment]	

Edit Document

To edit a document click on this icon 🔯 next to the name of the document that you wish to edit.

Delete Document

To delete a document click on this icon in the name of the document that you wish to delete.

Change Owner

To change the owner of the document click on the icon 🦀 next to the document that will modify its ownership.



Attach files

To attach a file to a document in the Knowledge DB click on the icon I next to the name of the document.



Link Documents

A document in the Knowledge DB can be linked to a host, a host group, a network, a network group, a ticket, a directive or a type of event.

To link a document just click on the icon 4. You will get the following form that will allow to link and unlink the document with the different objects in your inventory, and with tickets, directives and events:

Kno elationships for Docum	nent: AV Too m	any HSRP	t Search State Cha	nge
	Linked to	Туре	Action	
	dell (192.168.1.5)	host	×	
	Granada	host_group	×	
	Pvt_10	net	×	
	grupo1	net_group	×	
	sivsanblas	host	×	
	Welcome to OSSIM	1 ticket	×	
Link Ty	/pe	Value		
Host Gro	up 🗾 Granada		-	Link
	Granada Prueba			

Analysis

SIEM

SIEM

Analysis -> SIEM -> SIEM

Description

The SIEM tab gives access to all the events stored (SQL Storage) when using the SIEM functionality of AlienVault. It allows the user to do a forensic analysis of all events that been processed by the AlienVault SIEM.

Professiona		<u>د</u>	Tickets Opened 50 resolved Alarms 4.643	Last updated: 2010-06-09 13:01:30 Last updated: 2010-06-15 10:41:37	Max priority 8 Max risk 5	Global score
Dashboards	SIEM Custom Wireless	Anomalies Statistics				Manage References
S Incidents	<u>^</u>					
Analysis	T •				Real 1	Time
▶ SIEM		Aug-2009 Oct-2009	Dec-2009 Fe	eb-2010 Apr-2010	Jun-2010	
Logger	Search Clear	Back		Current Search	Criteria [Clear All Criteria	1
Vulnerabilities		Classifier Deuland	META	PAYLOAD	IP	LAYER 4
7	search term	Signature Payload	any	any	any	none
Reports	Sensor Data Sources	Risk				
Assets	Source Type Category	Sub-Category		Sumn	nary Statistics	
Y Intelligence			Events 🔀 🖸	Sensors	Unique Events 🗠	Unique Plugins
Monitors	Home networks: 🔮 Filter by source Filter by de	stination	Unique addresses: Source Destination	TCP UDP	TCP UDP	Unique IP links [FQDN] Unique Country Events
2. Monitora	Time frame selection:					
Configuration	Today set 24 Hours set Weak set two	Neeke set Month All	Select V	/iew: default 💌 Modi	fy Save Current Cr	eate New View
Tools	Today Last 24 Hours Last Hoek Last the	Tooks Last month				
My Profile	Displaying events 1-50 of 24.007 matching your selection	ction. 24.007 total events in datab	ase.			
Logout [admin]	Signature	▲ Date ▼ Source Addr	ess Dest. Address	Asset S → D Prio	Rel S → D Categ	ory SubCategory Source Type
Maximize	nagios: service alert - hard ok	2010-06-18 ossim 🔮 12:47:45	0.0.0.0	2->2	3 0->0 Emp	ty Empty Infrastructure Monitoring
	pads: New service detected	2010-06-18 58.120.102.148	8292 106.20.135.232:5170	2->2	1 0->0 Emp	ty Empty Network
		09:53:54				Discovery
	pads: Service Deleted	2010-06-18 148.11.119.168: 09:53:54	2081 12.19.229.239:3961	2->2	1 0->0 Emp	ty Empty Network Discovery
	Aladdin: File blocked	2010-06-18 249.167.239.7:6 09:53:54	038 119.224.133.224:3407	2->2	3 0->0 Emp	ty Empty Empty
	ossec: Syslogd exiting (logging stopped).	2010-06-18 240.60.155.195: 09:53:54	6483 119.226.102.86:8716	2->2	1 0->0 Emp	ty Empty Empty

In the SIEM profile, events are qualified (A risk is calculated for every event) and correlated. Correlation generates new events that will also be stored in the SQL database. Alarms are a special type of event, with a risk higher than 1, but, as events, they will also be stored in the SIEM profile, and you will be able to see them in both Incidents \rightarrow Alarms, but also in Analysis \rightarrow SIEM.

The SIEM forensic console is divided into different sections that will be explained in different sections:

^									1 .	Real Time		
		Aug-2009	Oct-20	09 Dec-2009	Feb-2010		Apr-2010	Ju	-2010			
Search Clear		🔁 Ba	ck		C	urrent Sea	rch Criter	a [Clear	All Criteria]			
		Olandaria Davidaria		META		PAYLOAD			IP		LAYER 4	
search term		Signature Payload		any		any			any		none	
Sensor	Data Sources	Risk										
Course Trees	Calendar	<u> </u>	-			S	ummary S	tatistics				
Source Type	▼I	 Sub-Category 		Events 🛃 💽	S	ensors		Unique Even	tsi⊵		Unique Plugi	16
				Unique addresses:	Sou	rce Port:		Destination i	Port:		Unique IP links (F	QDN]
Home networks: of Filter	r by source Filter by d	estination		Source Destination	n TC	PUDP		TCP UDI	P		Unique Country E	vents
Time frame selection: 👫												
Today, J. Last 24 Hours	L Last Week Last twee	Weeks act Month			Select View: defi	ault 💌	Modify S	ave Curren	t Creat	e New View		
Today Last 24 Hours	Last week Last two	weeks Last month	·									
Displaying events 1-50 or Displaying even	of 24.007 matching your se	lection. 24.007 total events in	database.									
	Signature		▲ Date ▼	Source Address	Dest. Address	Asset S + D	Prio	Rel	Risk S ⇒ D	Category	SubCategory	Source Type
nagios: service alert -	hard ok		2010-06-18 12:47:45	ossim 🔮	0.0.0.0	2->2	1	3	8->0	Empty	Empty	Infrastructure Monitoring
pads: New service det	tected		2010-06-18 09:53:54	58.120.102.148:8292	106.20.135.232:5170	2->2	1	1	8->0	Empty	Empty	Network Discovery
pads: Service Deleted	1		2010-06-18 09:53:54	148.11.119.168:2081	12.19.229.239:3961 🚟	2->2	1	1	θ->θ	Empty	Empty	Network Discovery
Aladdin: File blocked			2010-06-18 09:53:54	249.167.239.7:6038	119.224.133.224:3407	2->2	1	3	θ->θ	Empty	Empty	Empty
ossec: Syslogd exiting	g (logging stopped).		2010-06-18 09:53:54	240.60.155.195:6483	119.226.102.86:8716	2->2	1	1	θ->θ	Empty	Empty	Empty
nagios: host alert - ha	rd down		2010-06-18 09:53:54	195.106.144.249:3589	99.68.99.31:9197 🔜	2->2	2	3	θ->θ	Empty	Empty	Infrastructure Monitoring
Avast: WARNING			2010-06-18 09:53:54	53.33.160.60:6511 💻	216.221.131.7:1253	2->2	1	3	0->0	Empty	Empty	Empty
iptables: Accept			2010-06-18	28.163.93.4:3448 🔜	13.197.2.99:8164 🔜	2->2	8	1	8->8	Access	Firewall Permit	Firewall

In the top of the screen we will find a trend graph showing the number of events in a time line. This time range will be modified based on the current time search criteria. On the left we have a link to see events arriving to the AlienVault Server in Real Time:



In the upper left corner you will find two links, the first one, **Search** links to the advanced search, the second one, **Clear** will clear all search criteria. In this block you can also find search boxes and drop boxes that will help you searching certain events. At the bottom of this block, different links allow you to set the time and range of the events that will be used when doing the forensic analysis.

Search Clear			Back		
search term	Q IP	Signature	Payload		
Sensor	Data Sources		Risk		
			•	•	
Source Type	Category	Sub-Cat	tegory		
	•	•		•	
Home networks: 줄 Filte	r by source Filter by dea	stination			
Time frame selection: 31					
Today Last 24 Hours	Last Week Last two V	Weeks Las	t Month All		

In the upper right side of the screen, we can find the current search criteria that are being applied when getting events from the SQL database. We can also find access to summary statistics that will show statistics based on the search criteria that is currently being used. On the bottom of this block you will be able to configure a custom view to see certain fields of the events stored in the SQL database.

	Current Searc	h Criteria	Clear All Criteria]		
ME	ТА		PAYLOAD	IP	LAYER 4
time >= [05 / 20 / 2010][any time]Clear		any	Source=240.60.155.195 OR Destination=240.60.155.195 Clear	none
	Sun	nmary Stati	stics		
Events 💁 🖻	Sensors	Uniqu	ue Events ⊵	Unique Plus	gins
Unique addresses: Source Destination	TCP UDP	Dest T	CP UDP	Unique IP links Unique Country	[FQDN] / Events
Select	View: default Mo	odify Save	Current Create I	New View	

The list of events is shown in the bottom of the screen.

Displaying events 751-800 of 279.920 matching your selection. 279.920 total events in database.

Signature	▲ Date ▼	Source Address	Dest. Address	Asset S ⇒ D	Prio	Rel	Risk S → D	L4-proto
SSHd: Invalid user	2010-06-20 00:27:47	188.40.83.148 💻	ossim110:22 📟	2->2	3	2	0->0	TCP
SSHd: Generic SSH Event	2010-06-20 00:27:47	ossim110 🚟	ossim110:22	2->2	1	1	0->0	TCP
SSHd: Generic SSH Event	2010-06-20 00:27:47	ossim110 🚟	ossim110:22	2->2	1	1	0->0	TCP
SSHd: Failed password	2010-06-20 00:27:45	188.40.83.148:49755 💻	ossim110:22 🧮	2->2	3	2	0->0	TCP
SSHd: Invalid user	2010-06-20 00:27:43	188.40.83.148 💻	ossim110:22 🧮	2->2	3	2	0->0	TCP
SSHd: Generic SSH Event	2010-06-20 00:27:43	ossim110 🛄	ossim110:22 🧱	2->2	1	1	0->0	TCP
SSHd: Generic SSH Event	2010-06-20 00:27:43	ossim110 🚟	ossim110:22 🚟	2->2	1	1	0->0	TCP
SSHd: Failed password	2010-06-20 00:27:42	188.40.83.148:49564 💻	ossim110:22 🧱	2->2	3	2	0->0	TCP
SSHd: Generic SSH Event	2010-06-20 00:27:40	ossim110 🚟	ossim110:22	2->2	1	1	0->0	TCP
SSHd: Failed password	2010-06-20 00:27:38	188.40.83.148:49363 💻	ossim110:22	2->2	3	2	0->0	TCP

The list of fields showed can be customized, by default the following fields will be visible for every event:

- Signature: A brief description of the event.
- Timestamp: This indicates the date and time when the event occurred.
- Source Address: This is the address of the source host, that can be the name of the host, its IP, or its IP and port.
- Dest. Address: This is the address of the destination host that can be the name of the host, its IP or its IP and Port.
- Asset S→D: Asset Value of the Source host of the event (S) and Asset Value of the destination host in the event. The Asset value is a number between zero and five.
- Prio: This is the priority of the event.
- **Rel**: This is the reliability of the event.
- Risk S→D: Risk calculated based on the source of the event (S) and risk calculated based on the destination of the event (D).

Event Information

The SIEM stores the original event that was collected by one of the collectors deployed in the monitored network, or, in case of Snort events, the network payload that has generated a snort alert.

Open Sourc							Tickets Oper Unresolved Alar	ed 1 ms 24	20	Last updated: 010-06-20 08:38:18 Last updated: 010-06-20 00:30:05	Max pr Ma	iority 2 x risk 10		Global score	Service level
Dashboards	search term		Q	IP	Signature	Payload			м	ETA		PA	YLOAD	IP	LAYER 4
Incidents	Sensor		Data	Sources		Rick		Signatur	e * SSHd: Fai	led password*C	lear		any		none
Analysis	DS Types		He	me network	s: ource Filter	by destinatio		cine -	1001201201	offend much mo					
▶ Logger			_ 3												
Vulnerabilities	Time frame sele	ction: 11													
Reports	Today Last	24 Hours L	ast Week	Last two W	leeks Last N	Nonth All									
Assets							[First]	Event #0	(13-130385)						
Intelligence										-					
Monitors		ID #	п	me	Triggered S	lignature F	Plugin Name P	lugin ID	Plugin SID					7	
Configuration		13 - 13083	1 2010.06.1	20.00:35:44	SSH4 Faled	basewood	eebd	4003		1					
Tools	Meta	13 - 13003	2010-00-	20 00.33.44	Son is. Failes	pasaroru	aanu	4000		/					
My Profile		Sensor	Sensor A	ddress li	nterface										
Logout [admin]			207.158.15.1	110-sshd	ethO										
Maximize															
		ilename u	sername	password	userdata1	userdata	2 userdata3	userdata	4 userdat	a5 userdata6	userdata7	userdata8	userdata	9	
			root												
	Ju	n 20 00:35: om 188.40.8	44 openso 83.148 por	urcesim s t 51316 s	shd[15530]: sh2 root	Failed pas	ssword for roo								
							[First]	Next #1	(13-130385)						

The system provides some utilities to work with the payloads (Shellcode Analysis, Download in Pcap format...).

Events in Database

Depending on the hardware and on the number of events per second that you are getting you may be able to store in the SQL Database a certain number of events. When storing a lot of events in the SQL Database, the analysis gets slower and it is harder to navigate through the AlienVault Web interface.

For this reason events are rotated every few days, in a company that is only generating a few events per day you will be able to store events of for many years, but if a company is generating a huge number of events and your hardware can not deal with that amount of events you may need to rotate events every 3 days.

By default the system will only keep in database the events of the last 5 days, but this can be configured modifying the parameter **Forensics Active Event Window** in Configuration \rightarrow Main (Backup).

		Backup	
Back	kup configuration:	backup database, directory, interval	
Forensics Active	Event Window	10	

Active filters

When navigating through the SIEM console new filters can be applied, reducing the number of events you are working with. It is very important to be aware of the current search criteria, because you may reach the point in which all events have been filtered due to your search criteria.

Current Search Criteria	a [Clear	All Criteria]	
META	PAYLOAD	IP	LAYER 4
Signature " snort: "ET TROJAN Farfli User Agent Detected (VYG)"	any	Source=20.89.26.171	source port = 6474
Clear		Clear	Clear
time >= [05 / 20 / 2010] [any time]Clear			

Usage

Time range

When selecting the time range you want to work with you can reduce the amount of events you are working with and the analysis will be much faster.

	Time frame selection:	×														_	Uniqu	ue addr	esses	:			Sou	rce H	on:	
	Today Last 24 Ho				May,	2010)		►	•		J	une,	201	0			•		J	uly,	2010				
		wk																								
		17							2	22	31	1	2	3	4	5	6	26					2	3	4	20
		18	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	23	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	27	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
	 Displaying events 1- 	19	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	24	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	28	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	
		20	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	25	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	29	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	
		21	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	26	28	29	30					30	26	27	28	29	30	31		
	snort: "ET TROJA	22	31	1	2	3	4	5	6	27								31								
- 0		_																								_

It is possible to select the time frame using a calendar displayed when clicking on the icon 1:

Or using one of the predefined time ranges:

Today	Last 24 Hours	Last Week	Last two Weeks	Last Month	
Touay	Last 24 Hours	Last Week	Last two weeks	Last month	

The time range will appear as a filter in the Search Criteria box.

More precise time frame definition can be set using the Advanced Search functionality.

Clickable columns

When working with a list of events or in any summary statistics view, it is possible to click in the name of the column to order the information based on the column that has been clicked, clicking again in the same column will show the information in reverse order.

Simple Search

The Simple search allows the user filtering events by name of the event (Signature), by an IP address (Source or Destination), or by text contained in the original event that was collected by AlienVault (Payload).

Logical operators AND/OR can be used (In capital letters) when searching events by Signature or by IP address:



When searching new filters will be applied and shown in the **Search criteria** box. You can click only one filter clicking on **Clear** next to the filter you wish to clear.

	Current Search Criteria	Clear All Crite	ria]
META	PAYLOAD	IP	LAYER 4
any	any	Src or	none
		Dest=192.168.0.2	
		OR	
		Src or	
		Dest=192.168.2.2	
		Clear	

Summary Statistics

Summary statistics provides useful information (Data is retrieved from the database using the search criteria) grouping events using different criteria:

- Sensors: Events grouped by sensor
- Unique Events: Events grouped by type of event
- Unique Plugins: Events grouped by plugin (Detector)
- Unique addresses: Events grouped by source/destination
- Source/Destination Port: Events grouped by port
- Unique country Events: Events grouped by country

When using these summary statistics you will be able to click on some of the values. This may apply new search criteria.

_	Signature	▲ <u>Total #</u> ▼	Sensor #	Src. Addr.	Dst. Addr.	First	Last
	Aladdin: File blocked	<u>1462</u> (6%)	6	1462	1462	2010-06-08 17:06:22	2010-06-18 09:53:54
	Avast: WARNING	1447 (6%)	6	1447	1447	2010-06-08 17:06:04	2010-06-18 09:53:54
	directive_event: Prueba directiva	794 (3%)	3	794	794	2010-06-15 10:12:44	2010-06-16 10:40:24
	gfi: Deleted	766 (3%)	6	766	766	2010-06-08 17:20:12	2010-06-18 09:53:52
	gfi: Quarantined	713 (3%)	7	713	713	2010-06-08 17:06:16	2010-06-18 09:53:44

All the information displayed can be exported as a PDF file or as a CSV file , the information will be exported as it is been shown in the Web interface, keeping always the different search criteria. To do this just click on the icor (PDF) or

(csv) next to the enabled view.

IP information

When clicking on an IP address you will have easy access to all the information stored by the system regarding that IP address. The system also provides links to external websites that offer interesting information (DNS, Spam black lists, Malware information...) in reference to public IP addresses.

all events with 106.20.135.232/ as: Source Destination Source/Destination show: Unique Events Portscan Events Registry lookup (whois) in: ARIN RIPE APNIC LACNIC DNS whois Extended whois DShield.org IP Info TrustedSource.org IP Info Spamhaus.org IP Info Spamcop.net IP Info Senderbase.org IP Info ISC Source/Subnet Report WOT Security Scorecard MalwareURL Google													
all events with 106.20.135.232/ as: Source Destination Source/Destination show: Unique Events Portscan Events Registry lookup (whois) in: ARIN RIPE APNIC LACNIC DNS whois Extended whois DShield.org IP Info TrustedSource.org IP Info Spamhaus.org IP Info Spamcop.net IP Info Senderbase.org IP Info ISC Source/Subnet Report WOT Security Scorecard MalwareURL Google													
106.20.135.232/ as: Oblice / Destination / / Des	all ev	ents with	Source Destinatio	on I Source/Desti	nation								
show: Unique Events Portscan Events Registry lookup (whois) in: ARIN RIPE APNIC LACNIC DNS whois Extended whois DShield.org IP Info TrustedSource.org IP Info external: DNS whois Extended whois DShield.org IP Info TrustedSource.org IP Info Spamhaus.org IP Info Spamcop.net IP Info Senderbase.org IP Info ISC Source/Subnet Report WOT Security Scorecard MalwareURL Google	106.20.135	.232/ as:	oource Destinatio	on poor core and	hauon								
Registry lookup (whois) in: ARIN RIPE APNIC LACNIC DNS whois Extended whois DShield.org IP Info TrustedSource.org IP Info external: Spamhaus.org IP Info Spamcop.net IP Info Senderbase.org IP Info ISC Source/Subnet Report WOT Security Scorecard MalwareURL Google		show:	Unique Events	Portscan Events	i i								
(whois) in: DNS whois Extended whois DShield.org IP Info TrustedSource.org IP Info external: Spamhaus.org IP Info Spamcop.net IP Info Senderbase.org IP Info ISC Source/Subnet Report WOT Security Scorecard MalwareURL Google	Registr	ry lookup											
DNS whois Extended whois DShield.org IP Info TrustedSource.org IP Info external: Spamhaus.org IP Info Spamcop.net IP Info Senderbase.org IP Info ISC Source/Subnet Report WOT Security Scorecard MalwareURL Google	(v	vhois) in:											
external: Spamhaus.org IP Info Spamcop.net IP Info Senderbase.org IP Info ISC Source/Subnet Report WOT Security Scorecard MalwareURL Google			DNS whois Exte	ended whois DS	hield.org IP Info Trust	edSource.org IP Info							
Report WOT Security Scorecard MalwareURL Google		external: Spamhaus.org IP Info Spamcop.net IP Info Senderbase.org IP Info ISC Source/Subnet											
			Report WOT Sec	urity Scorecard	MalwareURL Google								
				0.20.135.232 (8	ee nost Detail)								
100.20.135.232 (See nost Detail)			FQDN: (no D	NS resolution a	ttempted) (local who	ois)							
FQDN: (no DNS resolution attempted) (local whois)		Num of	Occurances	Occurances	First	Last							
FQDN: (no DNS resolution attempted) (local whois) Num of Occurances Occurances First Last		Sensors	as Src.	as Dest.	Occurrence	Occurrence							
FQDN: (no DNS resolution attempted) (local whois) Num of Sensors Occurances as Src. Occurances as Dest. First Occurrence Last Occurrence		1	0	1	2010-06-18 09:53:54	2010-06-18 09:53:54							

Delete events

To delete an event you need to mark the checkbox next to the name of the event and in the bottom click on **Delete event**. To delete all events on screen click on **Delete ALL on Screen**. To delete all events matching the search criteria click on **Delete entire query**.

Deleting events is a heavy task that may take a while, be patient and do not close the browser until all events have been deleted.



Wireless Analysis -> SIEM -> Wireless

Description

Organizations that require Payment Card Industry's Data Security Standard (PCI DSS) compliance need to follow a set of procedures when deploying 802.11 Wireless Local Area Networks (WLAN). AlienVault includes a Wireless Compliance module that helps organizations that require PCI DSS compliance.

This module was developed using the information provided by Kismet, an Open Source wireless network detector, sniffer, and intrusion detection system.

The PCI DSS module includes reports and statistics needed to perform a PCI DSS audit successfully. To run this module you must have kismet working in wireless sensors that feed the system with information about wireless networks in the environment that it is being monitored.

Professional	SIEM				Unresol	ved Alarms 4,060	2011-01-11 Last upd 2011-01-08	10:25:33 Max p ated: M 10:49:52 M	ax risk 5	Global		2vel DO %
Dashboards	SIEM Wireless Anomalies	Statistics Sign	ed files								Set	up /
Incidents	Locations					Show All 💿 Trusted 🔘 Unt	rusted 🔘	Hide old ones				
Analysis	- 🚠 Local	Network SSID	# of APs	# Clients	Туре	Encryption Type	Cloaked	1st Seen	Last Seen	Description	Notes	
SIEM		•	1	0	Un-Trusted	AES-CCM TKIP WEP WPA PSK	Yes	2009-11-27 21:45:04	2009-11-28 18:15:15			•
Logger	Sensors	t	1	0	Un-Trusted	None	No	2009-11-23 00:09:24	2009-11-23 00:09:24			•
Vulnerabilities	Events E Reports		0	0	Un-Trusted	None	No	2009-12-01 17:54:08	2009-12-01 17:54:08			•
Reports	Networks	·	1	0	Un-Trusted	None	No	2009-12-02 09:40:26	2009-12-02 09:40:26			
	APs	Tenet	1	0	Un-Trusted	WEP	No	2009-12-02 06:22:59	2009-12-02 06:22:59			•
Assets	Encrypted Networks having unencrypted APs	-	3	0	Un-Trusted	AES-CCM WEP WPA PSK	No	2009-11-22 13:35:05	2009-11-25 05:26:19			•
Intelligence	Networks using weak encryption		2	0	Un-Trusted	AES-CCM WEP WPA PSK	No	2009-11-22 11:38:02	2009-12-02 00:13:30			•
Monitors	* 🖧 New York	1	1	0	Un-Trusted	WEP	No	2009-11-22 11:46:22	2009-11-22 11:46:22			-
Configuration	♦ 📲 Paris	,00	1	0	Un-Trusted	WEP	No	2009-11-22 11:26:42	2009-11-22 11:26:42			•
line/Vault SIEM 2 4 12		/=	1	0	Un-Trusted	None	No	2009-11-28 00:35:13	2009-11-28 00:35:13			•
		555	0	0	Un-Trusted	None	No	2009-11-22 12:17:53	2009-12-01 20:46:20			•
		2000000	0	0	Un-Trusted	None	No	2009-11-22 09:53:47	2009-11-22 09:53:47			-
			0	0	Un-Trusted	None	No	2009-11-22 09:47:49	2009-11-22 09:47:49			•
			0	0	Un-Trusted	None	No	2009-11-20 17:30:37	2009-12-01 18:32:49			
			1	0	Un-Trusted	TKIP WEP WPA PSK	No	2009-11-22 10:53:44	2009-11-22 10:54:05			•
		15 ¢ per page								lai a Pa	ge 1 of	14 1

Locations

Places of activity of the corporation that need to be monitored. Each location can have one or more wireless sensors. By configuring the various locations you can filter by location when generating reports.

Wireless Sensors

The wireless sensor should be with Kismet configured to send information to AlienVault in .xml format. AlienVault processes this information to fill in the tables that are used to generate the reports.

Usage

Reports

The information regarding the wireless compliance monitoring is displayed in a screen divided in two parts. The left side shows the available locations, to show the information of each location click on icon next to the name of the location. Information is displayed in the right side.



Within the branch of each location, all available reports and statistics are displayed. The following reports can be accessed within this menu:

- Networks
- Clients
- Sensors
- Events
- Reports
 - Networks
 - Cloaked networks having uncloaked APs
 - Encrypted Networks having unencrypted APs
 - Networks using weak encryption
 - Suspicious clientsNetworks

Networks

This report shows a list of wireless networks that can be found in the location. Each network is displayed with the following properties:

- Network SSID: Network Service Set IDentifier
- # of APs: Number of Access Points within this Wireless Network
- # of Clients: Number of clients connected to this Wireless Network
- Type: Trusted network or Un-trusted network
- Encryption Type: Type of encryption used within the wireless network (AES-CCM, TKIP, WEP, WPA, PSK...)
- Cloaked: Wether the wireless network is invisible or not
- 1st Seen: When was the wireless network first seen
- Last Seen: When was the wireless network last seen
- **Description**: Description of the wireless network
- Notes: Optional field to enter information manually regarding this wireless network

Locations					Show All 💿 Trusted 🔘 Unti	rusted 🔘	Hide old ones				
- 🚆 Local	Network SSID	# of APs	# Clients	Туре	Encryption Type	Cloaked	1st Seen	Last Seen	Description	Notes	
		1	0	Un-Trusted	AES-CCM TKIP WEP WPA PSK	Yes	2009-11-27 21:45:04	2009-11-28 18:15:15			0,
- Sensors	-	1	0	Un-Trusted	None	No	2009-11-23 00:09:24	2009-11-23 00:09:24			
Events Reports	-	0	0	Un-Trusted	None	No	2009-12-01 17:54:08	2009-12-01 17:54:08			• >
Networks	Sector Contemport	1	0	Un-Trusted	None	No	2009-12-02 09:40:26	2009-12-02 09:40:26			S 3
APs	-	1	0	Un-Trusted	WEP	No	2009-12-02 06:22:59	2009-12-02 06:22:59			• >
Encrypted Networks having unencrypted APs		3	0	Un-Trusted	AES-CCM WEP WPA PSK	No	2009-11-22 13:35:05	2009-11-25 05:26:19			S 3
Networks using weak encryption		2	0	Un-Trusted	AES-CCM WEP WPA PSK	No	2009-11-22 11:38:02	2009-12-02 00:13:30			•
• Suspicious citeries		1	0	Un-Trusted	WEP	No	2009-11-22 11:46:22	2009-11-22 11:46:22			• >
• 📇 Paris	_	1	0	Un-Trusted	WEP	No	2009-11-22 11:26:42	2009-11-22 11:26:42			• >
	-	1	0	Un-Trusted	None	No	2009-11-28 00:35:13	2009-11-28 00:35:13			S 3
	-	0	0	Un-Trusted	None	No	2009-11-22 12:17:53	2009-12-01 20:46:20			S >
	200 million	0	0	Un-Trusted	None	No	2009-11-22 09:53:47	2009-11-22 09:53:47			• >
	10000	0	0	Un-Trusted	None	No	2009-11-22 09:47:49	2009-11-22 09:47:49			S >
	-	0	0	Un-Trusted	None	No	2009-11-20 17:30:37	2009-12-01 18:32:49			S >
	(Inclusion)	1	0	Un-Trusted	TKIP WEP WPA PSK	No	2009-11-22 10:53:44	2009-11-22 10:54:05			S >

Networks displayed can be filtered using the form on top of the table displaying the wireless networks to show only trusted or un-trusted networks and also hiding the old networks.



We there the network is trusted or not can be modified manually by clicking on the symbol \Im in the line representing the wireless network. Clicking on that icon will show the following form that can also be used to enter notes and a short description about the wireless network.

Edit " description, type and notes			×
Description	Un-Trusted 🗘	Notes	
	Update		

To delete a wireless network from the list click on ื in the line representing the Wireless Network.

Clients

This report shows a list of clients connected to the wireless networks. Each client is displayed with the following properties:

- Client Name: Name of the wireless client
- MAC: Physical address of the network device used by the client to connect to the wireless network (Mac address)
- IP Addr: IP address used within the wireless network by the client
- Type: Network Connection Type: Infrastructure, Ad-Hoc, tods, sendto, fromds, interds
- Encryption: Encryption type: WEP, WPA... Weak
- WEP: WEP encryption (Yes or Not)
- 1st Seen: When was the client first seen
- Last Seen: When was the wireless network last seen
- Connected to: List of wireless network the client is connected to

		Show All 💿	Trusted 🔘	Untrusted 🔘	Hide o	Id ones 📃 Known	n mac vendors 🗹		
Client Name	MAC	IP Addr	Туре	Encryption	WEP	1st Seen	Last Seen	Connected To	
Unknown	00:21: Intel Corporate		sendto	None	No	2009-11-22 17:54:00	2009-11-22 08:20:43	00:24:1 [00:24:1 [×
Unknown	00:21 Intel Corporate		sendto	None	No	2009-11-20 16:30:08	2009-11-20 16:30:08	00:24:	×
Unknown	00:1E: Hon Hai Precision Ind.Co., Ltd.		fromds	None	No	2009-11-20 16:34:05	2009-11-20 16:34:05	00:0B: WiFi]	×
Unknown	00:22:5 Liteon Technology Corporation		fromds	None	No	2009-11-20 17:28:34	2009-11-20 17:42:58	00:0B: WiFi] 00:0B: Fi]	×
Unknown	00:D0: PENTACOM LTD.		fromds	None	No	2009-11-20 16:34:16	2009-11-20 16:34:16	00:08: ViFi]	×

To delete one of the clients in the the list click on X in the line representing the client that you wish to delete.

Clients displayed can be filtered using the form on top of the table displaying the wireless networks to show only trusted or un-trusted clients and also hiding the old clients.



The **Known mac vendors** checkbox will enable or disable displaying the network card vendor next to the mac address of the client.

Sensors

This report shows the Wireless Sensors monitoring the location. It displays also the status of the sensor (Enabled or Disabled).

Sensor	IP Addr	MAC	Model #	Serial #	Mounting Location	In-Service	Status	
Sensor	-		Model	Serial	Mounting Location		1	
15 \$ per page							Page 1 of 1	Þ ÞI

By clicking on ¹ you can modify the properties of the Wireless Sensor.

Events

This report shows Kismet events collected in each location grouped by type of event.

Reports (Networks)

By clicking on **Networks** within the reports branch, a report in .PDF format will be generated containing a list of networks that can be accessed in each location.

Reports (Cloaked networks having uncloaked APs)

By clicking on **Cloaked networks having uncloaked APs** within the Reports branch a report in PDF format will be generating containing a list of the cloaked networks that have uncloaked Access Points.

Reports (Encrypted Networks having unencrypted APs)

By clicking on **Encrypted Networks having unencrypted Aps**, within the Reports branch, a report in .PDF format will be generated containing a list of the encrypted networks that have unencrypted Access Points giving access to that wireless network.

Reports (Networks using weak encryption)

By clicking on **Networks using weak encryption** within the Reports branch a report in PDF format will be generating containing a list of networks using weak encryption (No encryption, WEP...).

Reports (Suspicious clients)

By clicking on **Suspicious clients** within the Reports branch, a report in .PDF format will be generated containing a list of clients that have suspicious behavior.

Setup Locations

The different locations of the corporation are configured by clicking in Setup locations in the upper right.

Location	Location Description Add New Location							
	Location	Description	User					
•	Local	local servers	admin	\times				
٠	New York	NYC Headquarters	admin	×				
٠	Paris	European Sales Office	admin	X				

New Location

To insert a new location enter the name of the location and the description and click on **Add New Location**. After adding the location click on \clubsuit next to the name of the location to add the Wireless sensors that are monitoring that location.

-		Madrid	Madrid Office (Spa	iin)			admir
192.	.168.1.255	[192.168.1.255]	(Model	Serial	Mounting Locatio	Add Sensor	
S	ensor	TP Addr	Mac Address	Model #	Serial #	Mounting Location	ā

Select the sensor from the drop menu and enter the optional properties for that sensor:

- Model: Model of the wireless device used within the wireless sensor.
- Serial: Serial number of the wireless device that it is being used to monitor the wireless network
- Mounting Location: Description of the place where the sensor has been deployed.

To delete a sensor from a location click on the symbol imes next to the sensor that you wish to delete.

Modify Location

To modify the properties and the sensors related to a location click on * next to the name of the location that you want to modify.

Delete Location

To delete a location click on imes next to the location that you wish to delete.

Anomalies

Analysis -> SIEM -> Anomalies

Description

The anomalies tab shows five types of anomalies:

- RRD global anomalies. (Ntop & RRDplugin)
- RRD anomalies. (Ntop & RRDplugin)
- Operating system changes. (P0f)
- Mac Address changes. (Arpwatch)
- Service version changes.(Pads)

			Tickets Op Unresolved Al	bened 50 Last uj 2010-06-0 Jarms 4.643 Last uj 2010-06-1	pdated: Max priority dated: Max priority dated: Max risk 510:41:37	Global	Service level
SIEM Custom	Wireless	Anomalies	Statistics				
			RRD global	anomalies 🌾 [Get full list]			
Host	w	hat	When	Not acked count (hours)	Acknowledged Over threshold (absolute)	Not Acknowledged	Delete
			RRD and	malies 🌮 [Get full list]	<u>,</u> ,		
			1000 000	[eerinal]	Acknowledged	Not Acknowledged	AII
Host	w	hat	When	Not acked count (hours)	Over threshold (absolute)	Ack	Delete
85.164.51.213	rrd_anomaly: ntop h	iost IP_FTPRcvdBytes	2010-06-18 09:53:54	Oh.	0%/0		
167.74.42.57	rrd_anomaly: nb	op host bytesSent	2010-06-18 09:53:52	0h.	0%/0		
60.233.218.245	rrd_anomaly: nto	p host tcpRcvdLoc	2010-06-18 09:53:51	0h.	0%/0		
91.214.136.12	rrd_anomaly: ntop	host arp_rarpSent	2010-06-18 09:53:48	0h.	0%/0		
63.12.157.235	rrd_anomaly: ntop h	ost IP_SSHSentBytes	2010-06-18 09:53:43	0h.	0%/0		
39.71.9.92	rrd_anomaly: ntop ho	ost IP_TeinetRcvdBytes	2010-06-18 09:53:43	0h.	0%/0		
29.93.140.226	rrd_anomaly: nb	op host bytesSent	2010-06-18 09:53:41	0h.	0%/0		
213.147.36.58	rrd_anomaly: ntop	host arp_rarpRcvd	2010-06-18 09:53:41	0h.	0%/0		
83.207.201.232	rrd_anomaly: nto	p host udpRcvdLoc	2010-06-18 09:53:38	0h.	0%/0		
188.112.253.95	rrd_anomaly: ntop h	ost IP_SSHRcvdBytes	2010-06-18 09:53:34	0h.	0%/0		
				OK reset			
			OS Changes 🐇	[Get anom list] [Get full lis	et 1		
	Host	Sensor	OS	Previ	ous OS	When	
•	192.168.1.33	ossim	Windo	ws Fre	eBSD	2009-12-22 09:15:14	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	192.168.1.34	ossim	Windo	ws Ne	tBSD	2010-01-28 09:37:06	
	192.168.1.35	ossim	Windo	ws Ope	mBSD	2009-10-13 16:38:50	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	195-100-1-30	ossim	Windo	Wir	100%5	2010-01-13 09:18:56	
	SIEM Custom Host	SIEM Custom Wireless Host W Host W 85.164.51.213 rrd_anomaly: ntop 167.74.42.57 rrd_anomaly: ntop 60.233.218.245 rrd_anomaly: ntop 91.314.136.12 rrd_anomaly: ntop 63.12.157.235 rrd_anomaly: ntop 93.71.9.92 rrd_anomaly: ntop 93.71.9.92 rrd_anomaly: ntop 131.47.36.58 rrd_anomaly: ntop 188.112.253.95 rrd_anomaly: ntop 188.112.253.95 rrd_anomaly: ntop 192.168.1.33 . 192.168.1.35 . 192.168.1.36 .	SIEM Custom Wireless Anomalies I Host What Host What Host What Host What Host Host What Host What Host What Host Host What Host What Host What Host What Host Host What Host What Host Host What Host Host	SIEM Unresolved A SIEM Custom Wreless Anomalies Statistics Investored A RRD global RRD global RRD global Host What When RRD and 85.164.51.213 rrd_anomaly: ntop host IP_FTPRovBytes 2010-06-18 09:53:54 167.74.42.57 rrd_anomaly: ntop host IP_STPRovBytes 2010-06-18 09:53:54 91.314.136.12 rrd_anomaly: ntop host IP_STPRovBytes 2010-06-18 09:53:49 93.71.9.92 rrd_anomaly: ntop host IP_SSHSentBytes 2010-06-18 09:53:49 29.03.140.226 rrd_anomaly: ntop host IP_SSHSentBytes 2010-06-18 09:53:49 29.03.140.226 rrd_anomaly: ntop host IP_SSHSentBytes 2010-06-18 09:53:49 20.03.21.232 rrd_anomaly: ntop host IP_SSHSentBytes 2010-06-18 09:53:49 20.03.140.226 rrd_anomaly: ntop host IP_SSHSentBytes 2010-06-18 09:53:49 20.03.21.232 rrd_anomaly: ntop host IP_SSHSentBytes 2010-06-18 09:53:49 20.03.21.232 rrd_anomaly: ntop host IP_SSHSentBytes 2010-06-18 09:53:49 20.03.21.232 rrd_anomaly: ntop host IP_SSHSentBytes 2010-06-18 09:53:49 20	Tickets Opened S0 Distance SIEM Custom Wireless Anomalies Statistics Statistics SIEM Custom Wireless Anomalies Statistics RRD global anomalies Cleat full list) Host What When Not acked count (hours) RRD anomalies Cleat full list) Host What When Not acked count (hours) RRD anomalies Cleat full list) Most Cleat full list) Host What When Not acked count (hours) RRD anomalies Cleat full list) Most Cleat full list) Host What When Not acked count (hours) RRD anomaly: ritop host P_FTRevdBytes 2010-06-18 09:53:51 Oh. 60:233.218.245 rrd_anomaly: ritop host tP_SENSentBytes 2010-06-18 09:53:43 Oh. 39.71.9.02 rrd_anomaly: ritop host tP_SENSentBytes 2010-06-18 09:53:43 Oh. 23.140.226 rrd_anomaly: ritop host tP_SENSent 2010-06-18 09:53:41 Oh. 23.140.226 rrd_anomaly: ritop host P_SENSentBytes 2010-06-18 09:53:41 <td>Tickets Opened 90 List updated: 210 06:15 10:41:37 Max priority SIEM Custom Wreiess Anomalies Statistics RRD global anomalies Cleft full list) Acknowledged Host What When Not acked count (hours) Over threshold (absolute) RRD global anomalies Cleft full list) Acknowledged Host What When Not acked count (hours) Over threshold (absolute) RRD global anomalies Cleft full list) Acknowledged Host What When Not acked count (hours) Over threshold (absolute) RRD global anomalies Cleft full list) Acknowledged Host What When Not acked count (hours) Over threshold (absolute) RRD global anomalies Cleft full list) Acknowledged Host What When Not acked count (hours) Over threshold (absolute) Steps colspan="2">Steps colspan="2">Steps colspan="2">Steps colspan="2"Steps colspan="2"Steps colspan="2"Steps colsp</td> <td>Tickets Opened 90 Unresolved Alarms 90 Lest update 200 00-15 (0-01-3) Max priority 10 Lest update 200 00-15 (0-01-3) Max priority Max priority Integrity Max priority Integrity Max priority Integrity Max priority Max p</td>	Tickets Opened 90 List updated: 210 06:15 10:41:37 Max priority SIEM Custom Wreiess Anomalies Statistics RRD global anomalies Cleft full list) Acknowledged Host What When Not acked count (hours) Over threshold (absolute) RRD global anomalies Cleft full list) Acknowledged Host What When Not acked count (hours) Over threshold (absolute) RRD global anomalies Cleft full list) Acknowledged Host What When Not acked count (hours) Over threshold (absolute) RRD global anomalies Cleft full list) Acknowledged Host What When Not acked count (hours) Over threshold (absolute) RRD global anomalies Cleft full list) Acknowledged Host What When Not acked count (hours) Over threshold (absolute) Steps colspan="2">Steps colspan="2">Steps colspan="2">Steps colspan="2"Steps colspan="2"Steps colspan="2"Steps colsp	Tickets Opened 90 Unresolved Alarms 90 Lest update 200 00-15 (0-01-3) Max priority 10 Lest update 200 00-15 (0-01-3) Max priority Max priority Integrity Max priority Integrity Max priority Integrity Max priority Max p

From this tab you can acknowledge these changes, ignore them and generate related tickets.

Usage

Click on the orange triangle next to the anomaly to see all changes that have happened in the anomaly.

	Host	Sensor	OS	Previous OS	When	Ack	Ignore	
-	192.168.1.33	ossim	Windows	FreeBSD	2009-12-22 09:15:14			
	192.168.1.33	ossim	Windows	FreeBSD	2009-12-22 09:15:14			1
	192.168.1.33	ossim	FreeBSD	Windows	2009-10-29 14:58:06			1
	192.168.1.33	ossim	Windows	FreeBSD	2009-10-01 09:08:47			1

An anomaly will be generated whenever an event is giving different information than the one that the AlienVault inventory has.

Statistics

Analysis -> SIEM -> Statistics

Description

The Event Stats page shows event statistics in a graphical format related to:

- Sensor
- Event
- IP addresses
- Ports



Usage

This stats may cause performance problems due to the heavy queries that have to be done in the SQL Database every often. For this reason these statistics are not enabled by default.

To enable this functionality go to Configuration \rightarrow Main (Advanced), expand the category AlienVault Framework Daemon and set the variable Enable EvenStats to Enabled



Logger

Logger Analysis -> Logger -> Logs

Description

The Logger allows for storage of large volumes of data while ensuring its admissibility as evidence in a court of law. The Logger provides an additional database specifically geared for massive, long-term, forensic archiving. The Logger collects data in its native format, digitally signs, and time-stamps the data. The data is then securely stored preserving data integrity; whereas the SIEM database is designed for the rapid and versatile analysis required for attack detection and response.



In the Logger, events are stored in the file system, using an AlienVault specific schema of directories and files

Usage

Time range

The logger analysis requires working with a huge amount of data. If you reduce the amount of events you are working with the analysis will be much faster.

You can select the time range you want to work with using a calendar or using one of the predefined time ranges.

Tim	e frame selection:	× 2	009-0	9-08	00:0	0:00	2	009-0	9 -0	8 23:59	:59	OK	6	Last	24 H	lours	; L	.ast We	ek	Last	Мо	nth	La	ist Y	ear	About 90.842 logs
Stat	s				May,	2010		ľ		•		J	une,	201	0						uly,	2010				
Time	e Range: '2009-09-		Mo 26	27	We 28	Th 1 29	30	Sa Su 1	2	wk 22	Mo 31	10 1	We 2	Th I 3	er 4	Sa S 5	Su 6	wk 26								
		18	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	23	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	27	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	
ID	Date	20	17	18	19	20	21	22 :	23	25	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	29	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	Data
		21	24	25	26	27	28	29 3	30	26	28	29	30					30	26	27	28	29	30	31		
1	2009-09-08 23	22	31	1	2	3	4	5	6									31								ession opened for user munin t

Clicking on the bars of the graph on the top will also update the time range.



Search

The search for events stored in the Logger implements auto-completion based on the text that you type. For example, if you enter a host name, the system will suggest searching for the defined value in the host field of the events.

The following syntax can be used when searching over the events in the Logger:

- sensor: Ip address or name of the AlienVault Sensor that collected the event. Eg: sensor=Vegas sensor=172.2.2.1
- src: Source of the event in IPV4 format or name of the host used in the AlienVault inventory. Eg: src=192.168.2.1 src=Web_2000
- **dst:** Destination of the event in IPV4 format or name of the host used in the AlienVault inventory. Eg: dst=192.168.1.1 dst=gateway
- **plugin**: Name of the plugin (Data Source connector). Eg: plugin=snort
- **plugingroup**: Name of the plugin group. Eg: sourcetype=Facebook_events
- src_port: Source Port. Eg: src_port=34000
- dst_port: Destination Port. Eg: dst_port=80
- **sourcetype**: Filter by product type (Taxonomy based filters) Eg: sourcetype=Firewall
- **data**: Searches the value associated to this variable in the text of the original event. Eg: data="Failed Password"

ted to this variable in the text of dst=Gateway dst!=Gateway dst!=Gateway

Search:

13:27:02

Gateway

data=Gateway data!=Gateway

sensor=Gateway

sensor!=Gateway

src=Gateway

src!=Gateway

It is possible to deny any of the above variables to show only events that do not meet the condition defined by the variable, this can be done using != instead of = when assigning the value to each variable. E.g.: data!=root dst!=192.168.1.1

ubmit Query

Last 24 Hours

If none of the previous variables are used, the text entered will be searched in every field in all events stored in the Logger.

The different search criteria inserted by the user will be combined if the user creates more than one search condition, if you want to delete any search criteria click on the X next to the criteria you wish to delete.

Search:	data=Failed password \mathbf{x}	dst=Ext Gateway x	

The system also allows saving the most predefined searches, so they can be easily used in a future analysis.

Predefined Filters: default 💌	Update	Delete	Create New Filter

Export

To export the search results to be analyzed using a third-party tool, just mark the **Export** checkbox and click on **Submit Query**

Remote Loggers

You may include more than one Logger in an AlienVault Deployment (Multi-Level deployments). This way the information will be stored at different levels. Using policies the user can configure what is stored in each Logger and what is been forwarded to a Logger running in an upper AlienVault Server.

Information stored in multiple Loggers can be managed with a single Web Management interface. To do this the Loggers must be configured in Assets -> SIEM Components -> Servers. If the Logger is running, it will be shown when clicking on Remote Servers in the Upper right side of the Logger console.

	Remote Servers
Ø	ossim_server
	Fran

The checkbox next to the name of each Logger will show the events stored in that Logger. Multiple Loggers can be selected at the same time to run searches simultaneously.

Vulnerabilities

Vulnerabilities

Analysis -> Vulnerabilities -> Vulnerabilities

Description

The vulnerability scanning system provides a graphical interface to manage OpenVas and Nessus. The vulnerability scan can be distributed (Vulnerability Scan is done from the AlienVault Sensors) or centralized (Vulnerability Scan from a single location).



In the top you will find graphs generated by the results of the vulnerability scanning process. The graphs show Vulnerabilities by severity, vulnerabilities by services, the most vulnerable networks, and the most vulnerable hosts:

By Severity		By Services - Top	10
(224) (94) 204 (194)	Serious [1] High [9] Medium [32] Low [7] Info [342]	7% 17% 7% 17% 17% 17%	http (tcq/80) [5] sah (tcq/22) [5] unknown (tcq/40001) [3] smm (udq/40001) [3] unknown (tcq/4949) [3] http://tt(tcq/4949) [3] sungc (tcq/111) [2] mysql (tcq/3056) [2] sungc (scq/111) [2]
Top 10 Networks		Top 10 Hosts	
prueba2 (192.168.10.0/24) [348]		192.168.10.3 [102]	
Buzz (192.168.8.0/21) [43]		192.168.10.4 [86]	
		192.168.10.2 [41]	
		192.168.11.1 [25]	
		Juanma (192.168.10.1) [21]	
		192.168.9.1 [12]	
		192.168.11.2 [6]	
		192.168.10.37 [2]	
		192.168.10.0 [2]	
		192.168.10.36 [2]	

In the bottom, AlienVault shows those hosts and networks that have vulnerabilities, the profile column shows which scanning profile was used to do the vulnerability scanning against the host.

	Current Vulnerablities												
O Service O Free text O Host/Net Find Delete selected													
Host - IP	Date/Time	Profile	Serious	High	Medium	Low	Info						
All			1	9	32	7	342	🔤 🍪 📧					
192.168.10.3			0	9	16	5	72	🔤 🎒 🖬 🔟					
	2010-05-21 17:02:29	Default	0	0	2	0	28	🔤 🍪 🖬 🔲					
	2010-05-18 10:08:16	Web Scan	0	0	2	1	11	🔤 🚳 🖬 🔲					
	2010-04-15 16:35:46	nuevo	0	9	13	4	35	🔤 🕙 🖬 🔟					
192.168.10.4			1	0	8	1	76	🔤 🎒 🖬 🔟					
	2010-05-18 10:08:16	Web Scan	0	0	3	1	11	🔤 🚳 🖬 🔲					
	2010-05-21 17:02:29	Default	1	0	7	0	67	🔤 🚳 🖬 🔳					

Vulnerabilities are classified based on their severity. Reports can be viewed in PDF, Excel and HTML format.

Usage

This tab displays a series of charts showing the results of vulnerability scans that have been executed in the monitored networks. The information displayed is filtered according to the permissions of each user.

100 10 10	etworks
Developers (192.168.10.0/24) [698]	
Wifi (192.168.12.0/24) [186]	
Buzz (192.168.8.0/21) [116]	
Servers (192.168.9.0/24) [78]	
Routers (192.168.8.0/24) [56]	
Others	I

Clicking on the table fields Networks, Top 10 Hosts, or Top 10 reports will show vulnerabilities on the selected network or host.

The table in at the bottom shows the vulnerability scans grouped by host. You can access each of these reports in HTML, .PDF or XLS format.

fran (192.168.10.4)	-			1	0	11	1	115	🔤 🎒 🗐
		2010-12-07 20:11:54	Default	0	0	0	0	13	🔤 🎒 🗐 🔟
		2010-10-29 20:40:34		0	0	0	0	10	🔤 🍪 🖬 🔲
		2010-05-18 10:08:16	Web Scan	0	0	3	1	11	🔤 🎒 🖬 🔟
		2010-09-10 13:55:30	Default	1	0	9	0	72	🔤 🎒 🖬 🔟

The Search box in top of the table allows finding vulnerability scanning results with information of a certain service, for a Network or host or even searching some text in all the vulnerability scanning results.

Current Vulnerablities
Service Free text Host/Net Find Delete selected

Reports

Analysis -> Vulnerabilities -> Reports

Description

This tab shows the results of the vulnerability scans that have been done in the monitored networks.

Professional					Tickets Opened 50 Unresolved Alarms 4.643	Last updated: 2010-06-09 13:01: Last updated: 2010-06-15 10:41:	30	Max prio Max r	ity isk	8	Global	Servic level
Dashboards	Vulnerabilities	Reports	Scan Jobs Three	ats Datab	ase						Profi	es Settings
Incidents					Reports							
Analysis					O Date/Time	me OHost/Net	Find	1				۲. I
SIEM	_							·				1
Logger		Date/Time	Job Nam	e	Targets	Profile	Serious	/ High/ N	ledium/	Low/ Info		
Vulnerabilities		2010-05-21 17:02:	29 SCHEDULED - Dia	rio red11	prueba2 (192.168.10.0/24)	Default	2	0	20	1 219		
Reports		2010-05-21 11:24:	47 SCHEDULED - Dia	ario red1	prueba2 (192.168.10.0/24)	Default	2	0	20	1 219		
Assets		2010-05-20 17:50	24 SCHEDULED - Dia	ario red1	prueba2 (192.168.10.0/24)	Default	2	0	20	1 221	<u> </u>	
		2010-05-19 17:52:	52 SCHEDULED - Dia	ario red1	prueba2 (192.168.10.0/24)	Default	2	0	20	1 219	2 4 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	
Intelligence		2010-05-19 11:11:	36 local		192.168.10.4	Default	1	0	7	0 67	<u></u> 22	
Monitors		2010-05-18 10:08	16 Prueba forza	ada	prueba2 (192.168.10.0/24)	Web Scan	0	0	11	3 44	iii 🖓 🖻	
Configuration		2010-05-17 01:02:	19 aaahh		prueba2 (192.168.10.0/24)	Default	0	0	5	1 55	o (1) an	
Tools		2010-05-17 00:23	34 bbbb		prueba2 (192.168.10.0/24)	Web Scan	0	0	7	1 22	🔤 🎒 S	
My Profile		2010-05-13 10:32	04 prueba loci	al	192.168.11.0/24	Default	0	0	1	0 24	on 🐴 🖻	
Longut [admin]		2010-05-05 10:02:	59 nessus4		prueba2 (192.168.10.0/24) 192.168.11.0/2	24 Default	0	0	12	3 145	🔤 🍓 🖻	
Maximize					<< First < Previous [1 - 10 of 138] h	kext > Last >>						

From this tab you can also import the results of a vulnerability scan that has been performed using a scanner that is not part of the AlienVault deployment. The report to be imported must be in NBE format, Nessus on Free and Professional versions can generate reports using this format.

Usage

Search Report

You can search for a report by Date/time, scanning job name, or asset that was scanned (Networks and hosts).

Reports	
🛛 🔘 Date/Time 💿 Job Name 🔘 Hos	t/Net Find

View Report

The table will show the following fields for each report:

- Date/Time: Date and time when the vulnerability scan started
- Job Name: Name given to the vulnerability scanning job
- Targets: Hosts or Networks scanned
- Profile: Scanning Profile that was used in the vulnerability scanning
- Serious / High / Medium / Low / Info: Number of vulnerabilities grouped by risk

Date/Time	Job Name	Targets	Profile	Serious	/ High/	Mediun	n/ Low	/ Info	
2010-12-07 20:11:54	SCHEDULED - Test nth weekday	fran (192.168.10.4)	Default	0	0	0	0	13	🔤 🍪 🖻 📌
2010-11-19 09:39:26	Pablo	pablo (192.168.10.2)	Default	0	0	2	0	21	🔤 🚳 🗃 📌

Reports are generated in PDF, Excel and HTML format. To access the report in each different format click on each icon.



When performing a vulnerability scan against a network, the system can discover assets that had not been inventoried in

AlienVault. If this occurs, the report would show this icon 4. Clicking on this icon will include all the non-inventoried hosts in the report in the AlienVault inventory.

Import Report

Nessus and OpenVas can be configured to export the vulnerability scanning results in NBE format.

When importing a vulnerability scan result, a name must be given to identify the imported result within AlienVault. When importing the report it is also important to configure the users or entities that will be able to see the report.

	Import file results in nbe format
Report Name	
File	Choose File No file chosen
Assign To	User: OR Entity:
	Import & asset Insertion

After selecting the NBE that needs to be uploaded, it is possible to just import the vulnerability scanning results or import and insert the non-inventoried assets into the AlienVault inventory.

Scan Jobs

Analysis -> Vulnerabilities -> Scan Jobs

Description

The Scan Jobs tab is used to run or schedule Vulnerability Scanning Jobs as well as to manage the scans running in real time or the previously scheduled Jobs.

Professional	ULL			Tickets Opened 652 resolved Alarms 4,057	Last updated 2010-11-30 12:42 Last updated 2010-12-09 17:08	39 Max pr 52 Ma	iority 10 x risk 5	Global	Service level
Dashboards	Vulnerabilities Reports Scan Jobs	Threats Database						Prof	iles Settings
ß Incidents				Status					
Analysis	Running Scheduled	Completed	Failed	Timeout		Scan Se	ver Status		
▶ SIEM	0 1	194	23	5			dle		
▶ Logger			New Scan	Job Run Scan Nov					
Vulnerabilities					-				
				Schedule Jobs					
Reports	Name	Schedule Type		Time	Next Check		Enabled	Action	
Assets	Test nth weekday	Nº weekday of the m	onth	19:00:00	2011-04-29 09:00:00		ENABLED		
P Intelligence				All Scans					
Manifest	Job Name	Launch Time	Scan Start Time	Scan End Time	Scan Time	Next Scan)(Action	
S. Monitors	SCHEDULED - Test nth weekday	2010-12-07 20:01:04	2010-12-07 20:01:04	2010-12-07 20:11:54	10 mins		2ª 🖑 🗐 🔤	A (13)	
Configuration	🗸 fran	2010-11-19 10:33:04	2010-11-19 13:44:04	2010-11-19 13:45:54	1 mins		🖓 🗐 [No vuin	s found]	
Tools	Pablo	2010-11-19 09:28:22	2010-11-19 09:29:03	2010-11-19 09:39:26	10 mins		e 🖓 🗐 🔤	🐴 🖀 📩 (23)	
TOOIS	TestOMP	2010-11-19 09:22:16	2010-11-19 09:23:05	2010-11-19 09:24:27	1 mins			1	
My Profile	TestOMP	2010-11-19 09:20:42	2010-11-19 09:22:05	2010-11-19 09:23:27	1 mins			T	
Logout [admin]	A TestOMP	2010-11-19 09:20:16	2010-11-19 09:21:05	2010-11-19 09:22:26	1 mins			T	
Maximize	TestOMP	2010-11-19 09:19:50	2010-11-19 09:20:04	2010-11-19 09:21:28	1 mins	-		1	
System Status	Jose	2010-11-11 10:43:59	2010-11-11 10:44:04	2010-11-11 10:54:37	10 mins		2ª 🖑 🗐 🔤	A 🖄 😤 📩 (14)	
	jose_nombre	2010-11-11 09:16:38	2010-11-11 09:17:05	2010-11-11 09:27:42	10 mins		2ª 📌 🗐 🖂		
	V Default	2010-11-10 17:09:07	2010-11-10 17:10:04	2010-11-10 17:20:10	10 mins		2ª 🖑 🗐 🖂	A 🖹 📥 (14)	
	Show legend		**	First < Previous [1 of 23]	Next > Last >>				

Status

The Status table shows the status in real time of the Vulnerability scanning server. The table includes the number of scheduled scans, scans that were completed, scans that failed, and scans that were not completed because they timed out.

				Status	
Running	Scheduled	Completed	Failed	Timeout	Scan Server Status
0	1	194	23	5	Idle

When the vulnerability scanning server is running a scan the table will show a graph representing the number of vulnerabilities that have been found during the scan. If the mouse is over the graph it will show the detail of the vulnerability scanning happening in real time.

				Status								
Running	Scheduled	Completed	Failed	Timeout		Scan Server	Status					
1	0	21	4	4	Scan in progress							
					_							
			New Scan Jol	B Run Scan No	w	Job Name	HIGH	HEDI	LOW	INFO	Stat	te
						testOMP	0	0	10	14	0000	0%
			Sci	heduled Jobs		192.168.10.1	0	0	10	14	0000	0%
			No	Scheduled Jobs		more more	0	0	0	0	Reques	sted
				All Scans	l							

Scheduled Jobs

The Scheduled Jobs table shows scheduled scans to be executed periodically, as well as those scans that have been programmed to be executed once, and their executions are pending.

		Scheduled Jo	obs		
Name	Schedule Type	Time	Next Scan	Status	Action
Wireless Devices	Monthly	13:30:00	2010-12-15 13:30:00	Enabled	🖸 🥔 🔟
Web Servers	Daily	15:15:00	2010-12-13 15:15:00	Enabled	0 🥔 🔟

The table will show the following fields for each scheduled job:

- Name: Name given to the scheduled job
- Schedule Type: Daily / Weekly / Monthly / Day of the month /
- Time: Time of the day in which the scan will be done
- Next Scan: Time and Date of the next scan of this scheduled job
- Status: Enabled or Disabled
- Action: Disable the scheduled job . Enable the scheduled job ►. Edit the scheduled job

All Scans

This table shows all vulnerability scans that have run, that are currently running, or that will run in the future. Each Scan Job is displayed using the following fields:

- Job Name: Name of the vulnerability Scanning Job
- Launch Time: When the vulnerability scan was scheduled
- Scan Start Time: When the vulnerability scan started
- Scan End Time : When the vulnerability scan finished or timed out
- Scan Time: Duration of the vulnerability scan
- Next Scan: When the scan will be run again (Scheduled Scans or Scans that failed)

			All Scans			
Job Name	Launch Time	Scan Start Time	Scan End Time	Scan Time	Next Scan	Action
C Developers	2010-12-20 09:59:32					The second se
V Developers	2010-12-15 14:02:32	2010-12-15 14:04:03	2010-12-15 14:15:31	11 mins	-	📌 🦑 🔟 📖 🆓 🗟 📩 (164)
🗸 wifi	2010-12-15 14:02:06	2010-12-15 14:03:03	2010-12-15 14:22:27	19 mins		90) 🔬 🎭 🌆 📠 👘
🗸 wifi	2010-12-15 12:14:28	2010-12-15 12:15:04	2010-12-15 12:34:01	18 mins	-	ه (93) 📷 📾 🆓
SCHEDULED - Test nth weekday	2010-12-14 17:58:56	2010-12-14 17:59:03	2010-12-14 18:09:24	10 mins	-	🕵 🤣 📷 📠 🍓 🖻 📩 (13)
SCHEDULED - Test nth weekday	2010-12-07 20:01:04	2010-12-07 20:01:04	2010-12-07 20:11:54	10 mins	-	📌 🗞 🔟 💷 🍓 🖻 📩 (13)
🗸 fran	2010-11-19 10:33:04	2010-11-19 13:44:04	2010-11-19 13:45:54	1 mins		🗞 🔟 [No vulns found]
V Pablo	2010-11-19 09:28:22	2010-11-19 09:29:03	2010-11-19 09:39:26	10 mins	-	📌 🗞 🔟 📠 🍓 🗃 📥 (23)
TestOMP	2010-11-19 09:22:16	2010-11-19 09:23:05	2010-11-19 09:24:27	1 mins		
TestOMP	2010-11-19 09:20:42	2010-11-19 09:22:05	2010-11-19 09:23:27	1 mins		T

Usage

Scan Jobs

New Scan Job

To configure a new vulnerability scanning job click on **New Scan Job**. The web interface will display a form to configure the scanning parameters.

>	Create Scan Job
Job Name:	
Select Server:	First Available Server-Distributed
Profile:	Default - Non Destructive Global Scan 🗘 [Edit Profiles]
Timeout	28800 Max scan run time in seconds
Schedule Method: () Immediately () Run Once () Daily () Day of the Week () Day of the Month () N ^{Ph} weekskay of the month	
Make this scan job visible for:	User: Not assign \$ OR Entity: Not assign \$
Send an email notification when finished:	⊙ No ○ Yes
Only scan hosts that are alive (greatly speeds up the scanning process) Pre-Scan locally (do not pre-scan from scanning sensor)	Targets (Hosts/Networks)

The parameters to be configured are:

- Job Name: Name given to the vulnerability scanning job.Name given to the vulnerability scanning job. If it is a scheduled Job the word SCHEDULED will be added to the Job name.
- Select Server: Select the scan server (AlienVault Sensor profile includes the OpenVas Scan Server by default) from which to perform the scan. The scan can also be configured as a distributed scan, this way the system automatically chooses the sensor closest to the host or network being scanned. If no scanning server is selected, the default configuration is "First Available Server Distributed Scan"
- **Profile**: Vulnerability Scan Profile. Set of OpenVas or Nessus plugins enabled for the scan job.
- Timeout: Maximum scan duration. If the scan takes longer the scan will be cancelled.
- Schedule Method: Immediately / Run Once / Daily / Day of the week / Day of the Month / Nth weekday of the month
- Make this scan job visible for: Users or Entities that will have access to the scan job configuration and to the reports generated by the scan job
- Send an email notification when finished: Enable / Disable sending an email to the user who scheduled the scan job once the scan is complete.
- Only scans hosts that are alive: Does a fast network scan (Ping scan) prior to start the vulnerability scan to find hosts that are alive. This will greatly speed up but prevent vulnerability scanning to find vulnerabilities on computers that are blocking ICMP requests.
- Pre-Scan locally: Run the ping scan from the host running the AlienVault Web Interface

To select the targets to be scanned for vulnerabilities, you have to select them from the tree displaying all assets in the AlienVault inventory (Click on the name of the asset to add it as a target). Available targets will be displayed in a tree in the right side, the left side will show a list with assets that have already been selected as targets to be scanned, to expand each of the branches of the tree click on [+], to hide a branch click on [-].

To launch the scan, click on **New Job**, to launch a simulation of the scan (which checks the user's permissions and the availability of the sensors that must perform the scan), click on **Configuration Check**.

Targets (Hosts/Networks)	
172.16.0.0/12 192.168.0.0/16	

A process checks every 300 seconds if there are pending scans (Scheduled scans that have not been started). For this reason it may take a few minutes before the scans start. Meanwhile, the scan will be displayed in this All Scans table.

All Scans									
Job Name	Launch Time	Scan Start Time	Scan End Time	Scan Time	Next Scan	Action			
C Test2	2011-01-20 22:16:04				-	T			

Scheduled scans that have not been started yet will be displayed using this icon:

Running Scans will be shown in the All Scans table using this icon 🔀

			All Scans			
Job Name	Launch Time	Scan Start Time	Scan End Time	Scan Time	Next Scan	Action
Test2	2011-01-20 22:16:04	2011-01-20 22:17:04		RUN>0 mins	-	S T
Rame fran	2011-01-20 22:11:40	2011-01-20 22:12:04		RUN>5 mins		S T

To cancel the Scan Job click on 🛇 in the line representing the Scan Job that you wish to cancel. To cancel and delete the scheduled job click on 🗐.

Once the scan has started you can monitor the status of the Scan Job in the Status table.

				Status				
Running	Scheduled	Comple	ted Failed	Timeout	DC	Scan Server Status		
1	1	218	23	5	Scan in progress			
			New Sca	n Job Run Sca	In Now			
				Scheduled Jobs				
Name		Schedule Type		Time	Next Scan		Status	Action
Test nth weekday		N th weekday of the month		09:00:00 2011-04-29		1-04-29 09:00:00 E		0 🖉 🔳
				All Scans				
Job Nam	e)	Launch Time	Scan Start Time	Scan End Time	Scan Time Next Sca		n Action	
					and the second		A	

The blue line next to the text Scan in Progress is a visual representation of the number of vulnerabilities found during the scan.
To see in real time what hosts are been scanned and what plugins are being used place the mouse over the text **Scan in Progress**. This can be useful to find out why an scan takes so long (A lot of targets? Plugins misconfiguration?)

	Scan Server Status		
Scan in progress		-	
low	Current Threads: 10		
	audit: 192.168.8.5 [51]		
	audit: 192.168.8.3 [48] audit: 192.168.8.1 [50]		
Next Scan	audit: 192.168.9.2 [49]		
2011-04-29 09:00:00	audit: 192.168.10.2 [45]		
	audit: 192.168.10.1 [51]		
	audit: 192.168.10.3 [2]		
	audit: 192.168.10.4 [11]		
	audit: 192.168.9.1 [51]		

If for some reason the scan fails to start, it will be re-scheduled to be executed again one hour later. After three failed attempts the scan job will be cancelled. Put the mouse over the name of the Scan Job to see wether the scan failed to start or not.

	Owner: admin		All Scans			
Job Name	Job ID: 872	Scan Start Time Scan End Time Scan Tin		Scan Time	Next Scan	Action
One time scan local network	Profile: Default				2011-01-20 23:55:52	T
🔀 Name fran	Targets:	2011-01-20 22:52:04		RUN>6 mins		S T
✓ test	192.168.1.0/24 (192.168.1.X)	2011-01-20 22:45:04	2011-01-20 22:49:15	4 mins		📌 🦑 🔟 🔤 🍓 📾 📩 (45)
Test2	2011-01-20 22:36:55	2011-01-20 22:37:04	2011-01-20 22:47:38	10 mins	-	📌 🔊 🕅 🕅 🖓 📾 📥 (130)

Run Scan Now

The Run Scan Now button will allow the user configuring a new scan job to executed immediately.

Re-Run Scan Job

To rerun a Scan Job that was to be executed previously, click on the icon $\sqrt[6]{2}$ in the line representing the Scan Job that you want to run again (All Scans table). The scan will be executed using its original configuration parameters. (All Scans table)

Delete Scan Job

To delete an Scan Job click on 🔟 in the line representing the Scan job that you want to delete. This will delete the reports generated by the scan Job (if any) as well as the Scan Job configuration. (All Scans table)

Scheduled Jobs

Delete Scheduled Job

To delete an scheduled Job click on \square in the line representing the scheduled job that you want to delete. (Scheduled Jobs table)

Modify Scheduled Job

To modify an scheduled Job click on 🖉 in the line representing the scheduled job that you want to modify. (Scheduled Jobs table)

Enable Scheduled Job

To enable a disabled scheduled Job click on *in the line representing the scheduled job that you want to enable.* (Scheduled Jobs table)

Disable Scheduled Job

To disable an enabled scheduled Job click on 🔟 in the line representing the scheduled job that you want to enable. (Scheduled Jobs table)

Reports

View Reports

A report is generated once the Scan Job is finished. Reports are generated in HTML ^{IMI}, CSV ^{IMI}, PDF ^{AMI} and NBE ^{IMI} format. To access the reports click on the icon in the line representing the Scan Job in the "**AII Scans**" table.

Delete Reports

To delete Vulnerability Scan reports click on \overline{u} in the line representing the Scan job that you want to delete. This will delete the reports generated by the scan Job (if any) as well as the Scan Job configuration. (All Scans table)

Vulnerability Scan Profiles

The vulnerability scan profiles are the groups of plugins (Nessus or OpenVas plugins) that can be used for vulnerability scanning. AlienVault includes a number of predefined vulnerability scan profiles. Also, users have the ability to create their own.

By creating scanning profiles, the vulnerability scan jobs are greatly accelerated because only plugins that may be useful in our network are used.

It is also possible to create groups of plugins to monitor compliance, enabling only the plugins that are monitoring compliance control objectives.

To access the configuration of the scan profiles click on **Profiles** in the upper right corner.



Threats Database

Analysis -> Vulnerabilities -> Threats Database

Description

This page displays the vulnerability scanner rules loaded in the database to be used in the vulnerability scans. These rules can be OpenVAS rules or Nessus rules . The default installation includes a set of OpenVAS rules.

The rules are listed grouped by families and by severity.

Professiona	OUL			Tickets Unvesolved	Opened 744 Alarms 4,064	Last update 2010-12-15 14 Last update 2010-12-20 10	15/32 Max 15/32 02:41	priority 10 Max risk 5	Global	Service level
Dashboards	Vulnerabilities Reports	Scan Jobs Threats Database								s Settings
incidents		C		Threa	ts					
Analysis		Keywords	CVE 1d	Risk	Factor	Start Date		Ind Date		
			(+					
P SIEM				-						
Logger				Searc	in j					
> Vulnerabilities		Threat Family	Info-1	Low-2	Hedium-3	High-6	Serious-7	Total		
-	-	ADK Local Security Checks	4	8,436	2	0	0	8.442		
Reports		Backdoors	60	17	4	1	4	86		
Assets		CentOS Local Security Checks	110	472	299	44	0	925		
		CGI abuses	80	951	866	25	174	2,096		
Intelligence		CGI abuses : XSS	0	1	375	14	0	390		
		CISCO	20	147	39	0	5	211		
Monitors		Databases	19	41	70	9	13	152		
Configuration .		Debian Local Security Checks	281	977	715	139	0	2,112		
Computation		Default Unix Accounts	31	39	0	0	0	70		
Tools		Denial of Service	1	35	54	2	0	92		
		DNS	8	9	22	0	12	51		
My Profile		Fedora Local Security Checks	361	1,541	1,212	140	0	3,254		
Lopout Indmini		Finger abuses	2	2	7	0	1	12		
		Firewalls	8	21	36	3	15	83		
Maximize		FreedSD Local Security Checks	172	850	601	91	0	1,714		
System Status		FTP	42	58	95	-		206		
		Gamesi remotery	110	01	21	- 1				
		Centeral County Church	1	-	6		63	10		
		Geneso Local Security Checks	205	603	622	67	0	1,517		
		Heads V and Security Checks	0	1,6/1	0	-	0	1/0/1		
		Medical Local Security Checks	47	76	29	3	1	2002		
		Marchine Local Security Checks	42	1/622	116	10	10	2,793		
		Network	42	3	8	.0	10	11		
		Deer, To-Deer Eile Charlos	0	18	0		28	23		
		But scanner	0	0			6	6		
		Bed Hat Local Security Charles	253	725	538	65	1	1612		
		800			10					

Usage

To access each of the vulnerability scanner plugins, click on the value shown on the Severity columns next to the group of plugins. This will show all plugins belonging to the family with the chosen severity.

	Search results for this criteria											
Keywords		CVE Id	Family	Start Date	End Date							
	All	All	14	1	All							
ID	Risk	Defined On		Threat Family & Su	mmary	CVE Id						
12294		2010-11-19 09:49:24	Firewalls - Squid Ren	Firewalls - Squid Remote NTLM auth buffer overflow								
11434		2010-11-19 09:49:24	Firewalls - Tests for	the overflow in Tivoli relay da	aemon	CVE-2003-1104						
11126		2010-11-19 09:49:24	Firewalls - Too long	hostname kills the SOCKS4A	server	CVE-2002-1001						
10054		2010-11-19 09:49:24	Firewalls - Determin	es if we can use overflow the	remote web proxy	CVE-2000-0165						
17599		2010-11-19 09:49:24	Firewalls - Checks ve	ersion in DeleGate's banner		CVE-2005-0861						
33104		2010-11-19 09:49:24	Firewalls - Grabs ver	Firewalls - Grabs version from the Server response header								
16205		2010-11-19 09:49:24	Firewalls - Logs into	Firewalls - Logs into the remote host								
11164		2010-11-19 09:49:24	Firewalls - Too long	Firewalls - Too long usernamename kills the SOCKS4A server								



To access information of each plugins, put the mouse over the numerical value shown in the ID column.

ID	Risk	Defined On			
1361		2010-11-19 09:49:24	CGI abuses - Checks for the presence of Mambo's flaw	CVE-2003- 1245	
0296	ID: 1029	6	Nessus plugin deta	lls	
8494	Name: M Family: (lini SQL CGI co CGI abuses	ntent-length Field Remote Overflow		
1284	Category Copyrigh	t: This script is	Copyright (C) 2000-2010 Tenable Network Security, Inc.		
1313	Descript buffer over	ion: ;Synopsis : erflow.;;An attac	"The remote CGI script is vulnerable to a buffer overflow."Description :::Tike remote CGI script is vulnerable to a buffer overflow."Description :::Tiker may use it to gain a shell on this system ::See also ::,http://archives.ne	he mini-sql program comes with the cohapsis.com/archives/bugtrag/1999	w3-msql CGI which is vulnerable;to a -q4/0475.html;;Solution ;;;Contact the
9871	vendor fo (CVSS2#	a patch or ren AV:N/AC:L/Au:	nove the CGI.;A patch was also provided with the original disclosure notic N/C:C/I:C/A:C);;	e.;;Risk factor :;;Critical / CVSS Base	Score : 10.0;
1416	Version: CVE IDs:	\$Revision: 1.33 CVE-2000-001	3\$ 1 <u>2</u>		
	Bugtraq	IDs: 898			

Most of the plugins contain a CVE identifier referring to the vulnerability that the plugin can detect. Click on the CVE Id in the CVE Id column for more information about this vulnerability.

Search Plugins

A search box is displayed at the top of the page so the user can filter the plugins by keywords, CVE, Risk and by date. Insert your search criteria and click on Search.

Threats									
Keywords	CVE Id	Risk Factor	Start Date	End Date					
		Search							

Reports

The AlienVault Reporting system offers users the ability to generate complete reports based on the information collected by AlienVault.

The information displayed in the reports is gathered from the SIEM and Logger storage system. When the report is generated the system keeps permissions defined for each user, this way only assets that can be monitored by this user will be included in the report. The user permissions can be changed in Configuration -> Users.

Each report is a combination of sub-reports or modules. The default AlienVault installation includes more than 2000 modules that can be used within reports. Some of them provide enough information to be used as a new report composed by just a single reporting module.

In addition to the default report, each user can easily define new reports without modifying the source code. This is done simply by using a series of forms in the AlienVault Web interface.

For the generation of a new report the user must configure the following aspects:

- Time Window covered by the report
- Assets included in the report
- Sub-reports included in the report, and therefore the sub-reports settings.
- Users and/or entities that may have access to the report

Once a report has been created it can also be scheduled to be generated periodically without user intervention.

Reports are generated in PDF and HTML format.

Reports

Reports

Reports -> Reports -> Reports

Description

This tab lists all reports that have been configured by the user as well as reports that are included by default when installing AlienVault.

Professional SIEM			ľ	Tickets Opened Unresolved Alarma	729	Last updated) 2011-01-11 10-20-33 Last updated) 2011-01-08-00-49-02	Max priority 10 Max risk 5	Global RCDY0	Service level
Dashboards Reports	Modules Layouts Scheduler								FOSS Reports
s incidents							1	/ New Cus	tom Report
j Analysis		Report List							
Reports		500	rch						- 8
> Reports	Report Name	Infe			- 10	Default Set	tings	Actio	M
Assets	Logger Server events	Show details Layout: Default			Assets Date ri	e All Assets ange: Last 30 days			1.2 H
Monitors	Logger Suspicious events	Logger Suspicious events Layout Difait							1. A. B.
Configuration Tools	Logger System events	Logger System events Layout: Drfwit				a All Assets angge: Last 30 days			14 <u>4</u> 18
My Profile Opened Sessions	Logger Unified threat management events	 Show details Layout: Default 		Assets Date ro	e All Assets anges Last 30 days			11 <u>A</u> 11	
Logent (Index) Maximize	Logger Voip events	 Show details Laryout: Default 			Assets Date ri	e All Assets anges Last 30 days			1 *
Bystein Datus	Logger VPN events	 Show details Larysout: Default 			Assets Date n	a All Aasetta anges Last 30 days			* * *
	Logger Vulnerability Scanner events	 Show details Laryout: Default 			Assets Date n	a All Assets ange: Last 30-days			1.4.11
	Logger Web Server events	+ Show details Laryout: Default			Assets Date re	a All Assets ange: Last 30 days			a 🖉 H
	Logger Wireless events	Show details Layout: Default			Assets Date re	e All Assets anges Last 30 days			14 <u>4</u> 18
	Logger Wireless Security/Management events	Show details Layout: Default			Assets Date re	e All Assets anges Last 30 days			awa a
	Metrics	 Show details Layout: Default 			Assets Date ri	e All Assets anges Last 30 days			awa a
	Netflows	 Show details Layout: Default 			Assets: All Assets Date range: Last 30 days				awa a
	Network Report	 Show details Layout: Default 			Assets Date re	e NET/Buez enge: Last 30 days			awa.
	PCI Report	+ Show details			Assets Date ro	e All Assets anges Last 30 days			uter .

The admin user will see all the reports regardless of who created them. The other users can only view the default reports and the reports that they have created, in case they have permission to create reports.

From this tab you can access the form for creating a new report and generate a report created previously. You can also change the configuration parameters of a report before it is generated.

Each report is displayed in a line. The line shows the name of the report, the contents of the report (reporting modules included), and the configuration of the report, such as assets that appear in the report, layout and date range.

Metrics	- Hide details Title Page Metrics - Month Metrics - Day Metrics - Week Metrics - Year	Assets: All Assets Date range: Last 30 days	₽ <i>₽ ₽</i> °\$≜₹
	Layout: Default		

Usage

Create a new report

New reports are created using a wizard. In three simple steps you will configure the content and appearance of the new report.

To create a new report click on **New Custom Report** in the upper right side.



In the first step the following aspects of the report are configured:

- Report Name
- Date range
- Users and/or entities that will have access to this report
- Layout
- Reporting Modules included in the report

	Wizard: Step 1 of	f 3: Common options	
Report Name			
Date range	Custom range \$ From: 2010-12-13	to: 2011-01-12	
Layout	Default 🗘		
Permissions	User: ALL + OR Entity:	Not assign 🕴	
items selected	It to add/remove or use [+] and [-] links Remove all		Add a
		Alarms - Top Attacker Host	+
		Alarms - Top Attacked Host	+
		Alarms - Top Used Ports	+
		Alarms - Top Alarms	+
		Alarms - Top Alarms by Risk	+
		Alarms -	+
		Anomalies - RRD Global Anomalies	+
		Anomalies - RRD Anomalies	+
		Anomalies - OS Changes	+
		Anomalies - Mac Changes	+
		Anomalies - Service Changes	+
		Asset - Summarized Status	+
		Asset - Tickets	+
		Asset - Alarms	+

The Report Name can contain alphanumeric characters, spaces and some symbols. This name will identify the report within the report list.

The Date Range determines the time period that will be used to gather the information from the SIEM and/or Logger. To set a date range manually, select Custom Range from the drop menu, and then use the two input box to enter your custom range.

Date range	Custom range 💲	From: 2010-12-13	to:	2011-01-12	31
------------	----------------	------------------	-----	------------	----

You can also click on this icon 🛄 to set the date range using a calendar:

	×																		_
			Dec	emb	er, 2	010		►	•		Jar	nuar	y, 20	11		►	•		Feb
h	48				2	3	- 4	5	52	27	28	29	30	31	1	2	5		1
2	49	6	7	8	9	10	11	12		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	6	7	8
	50	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	2	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	7	14	15
_	51	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	3	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	8	21	22
	52	27	28	29	30	31	1	2	4	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	9	28	1
		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	5	31							10		8
c																			

If you have created any new layouts, you will be able to select it using the drop menu next to Layout. If not, you can create your own layout if you navigate to Reports -> Reports -> Layout.

Next you will need to adjust the permissions for this report. By default, each report will be available only to the user who created it and for the admin user, who will always have access to the reports created by all users.

When setting the permissions, you can give access to this report to another user or to an entity. This way, this user or the users within the entity will see this report in their reporting system.

Permissions User: ALL ALL Trag & Drop the report you want to add/remove or use [+] and [-] links	OR Entity	 V Not assign AlienVault [Company] Buzz [Company] TPL [Company]
0 items selected	Remove	R&D [homeuser] California [Group] Development Team [Department] Madrid [Department] develsmadrid [homeuser] Granada [homeuser] Developers [Department] Harms - Top Alarms

Below is a table of reporting modules available to be included in the report (right side) as well as the reporting modules that have already been included in the report (left side).

The reporting modules appear in the report in the same order they appear in the table on the left.

6 items selected	Remove all	[Add all
\$ Alarms - Top Used Ports	-	150 27001 - A.10.10.1 Audit logging	10
\$ Alarms - Top Alarms by Risk	_	ISO 27001 - A.10.10.3 Protection of log information	+
Alarms - Top Attacked Host	-	ISO 27001 - A.10.10.5 Fault logging	+ 🚺
Logger - Data Sources	-	ISO 27001 - A.10.4.1 Controls against malicious code	+
ISO 27001 - A.10.6.1 Network controls	_	Logger - Top Attacker Host	+
ISO 27001 - A 10 10 4 Administrator and operator log		Logger - Top Attacked Host	+
		Logger - Top Used Ports	+
		Logger - Events Trend	+
		Logger - Top Events	+
		Metrics - Day	+
		Metrics - Week	+
		Metrics - Month	+
		Metrics - Year	+
		Metrics - Global Admin Metrics	+ +

To add a new module to the report, drag and drop the module from the right table to the left table or click on [+] next to the name of the module that you wish to include in the report.

To filter between all modules available there is a search box on the right table.

Once the search criteria has been created, drag and drop the module to the left table to include it in the report or click on **Add all** to include all modules that meet the search criteria.

6 items selected	Remove all	PCI	Add a	all
Alarms - Top Used Ports	-	B & C - PCI-DSS	+	
Alarms - Top Alarms by Risk	-	PCI - Antivirus Management - All Security Risk Events	+	
Alarms - Top Attacked Host	-	PCI - Antivirus Management - All Virus Events	+	
‡ Logger - Data Sources	-	PCI - Antivirus Management - Antivirus Disabled	+	
\$ ISO 27001 - A.10.6.1 Network controls	-	PCI - Antivirus Management - Virus Definition Updates	+	U
ISO 27001 - A.10.10.4 Administrator and operator logs	-	PCI - Antivirus Management - Infected Computers	+	ſ
		PCI - Encrypt Transmissions - HTTPS Connections	+	1
		PCI - Encrypt Transmissions - VPN Client Connections Accepted	ed +	1
		PCI - Encrypt Transmissions - VPN Client Connections Failed	+	1
		PCI - Maintain Firewall - Dropped or denied connections	+	1
		PCI - Maintain Firewall - Firewall alerts or failures	+	1
		PCI - Maintain Firewall - Firewall Configuration Changes	+	1
		PCI - Maintain Firewall - Firewall Failed Authentication	+	4
		PCI - Maintain Firewall - Firewall Failed Authentication	+	Ŧ

There are some special modules that can be used to include comments or improve the visual aspect of reports such as:

- Page Break
- Title Page
- Comments & Notes

To remove one of the reporting modules click on - next to the name of the report or drag and drop it from the left table to the right table.

To change the order of sub-reports click the sub-report and drag it to the position where you want it.

Once finished setting the contents of the report click on Next.

In the second step, select the assets that will appear in the report. All assets in the inventory are displayed using a tree.

If some or your assets are missing from this inventory you will need to update your inventory clicking on Assets in the left menu.

To expand each of the branches of the tree click on +. To hide a branch click on -

	Annahas	
	Assets:	
Search:		
	ENITETY: Alion Voult	
Selected:	ENTIT: Allenvault	Asset type: No filter 3
 All assets 		
Host Group		
Inetworks		
Network Groups		
All Hosts (41 hosts)		
Entities		
⊟ ↔ AlienVault [Company]		
E All Assets		
Retworks		
Sensors		
Networks Groups		
Assets by user		
Development Team [Depart	tment]	
🖻 📩 All Assets	and a state of the second s	
Assets by user		
E- <> R&D [homeuser]		
All Assets		
Assets by user		
E · · Developers [Departme	ant]	
All Assets		
Assets by user		
E- <> California [Group]		
All Assets		
Assets by user		
Madrid [Department]		
All Assets		
Assets by user		
E <> develsmadrid [homeuser	1	
All Assets		
Assets by user		
Granada [homeuser]		
Granada [homeuser] Buzz [Company]		
Granada [homeuser] Buzz [Company] TPL [Company]		

To find an Asset or Entity you can also use the search box on top of the tree. This search box uses auto-completion features.

Search:	192.168.1.99
ected:	192.168.1.99 IUST:192.168.10.1

Assets can also be filtered using the Asset Type filter in the upper right side. This menu will display the search criteria created in the Advanced Asset Search (Assets -> Asset Search -> Advanced).

Asset type: √	No filter log_updates windows
_	

By clicking on the name of the Asset (Network, Network Group or Host) or on the name of the entity, the report will be generated based on the information stored for that Asset or Entity.

Once you click on an Asset or Entity you will see the selected object on the top of the tree..

Selected: ENTITY: AlienVault

By default all Assets in the inventory will appear in the report. Click on **Next** once you have selected the Assets that should be included in the report.

The last step before the report is configured allows for setting the configuration parameters for each reporting module. Depending on the reporting modules that have been included in the report you will be able to set some parameters or even include some text (In case you have included the "Comments & Notes" reporting module). Some reporting modules do not have a configuration function.

	Asset		
	Tickets		
Number of Tickets:		5	
 Add a custom comment 			
	SIEM Events		
Number of Unique Events:		5	
· Add a custom commont			
 Add a custom comment 			
	Alarms		Add as a second second
	Top Attacker Host		Add as a new report modu
Top Attacker Host:	J	10	
Product Tupe:			
Floduct type.	¢		
Event Category:			
crem concegory.	•		
Event SubCategory:			
Plugin Groups:			
 Add a custom comment 			
	Top Used Ports		Add as a new report modu
Top Used Ports:		10	
Product Type:	+		
Event Category:	\$		
	2 12		
event subcategory:	\$		
Plusin Groups:			
nogin droups.	÷		
Add a custom comment			
	Anomalies		
	PPD Clobal Anomalian		

When setting the configuration parameters for some reporting modules, you will be able to save the reporting module and its modified configuration as a new reporting module. To do this, click on **Add as a new report module** next to the name of the report.

	Alarms		
	Top Attacker Host		Add as a new report module
Top Attacker Host:		40	
Product Type:	\$		
Event Category:	\$		
Event SubCategory:	•		
Plugin Groups:	\$		
 Add a custom comme 	nt		

Finally click on **Update & Run** to save the configuration for this report and generate the report. In case you do not want to generate the report right now click on **Update**.

Professional SIEM				Unestived Alarms 4,060	2811-01-07 18:25:35 Last updated: 2011-01-08:00:49:52	Max risk 5	score	10. 200 54
Dashboards Reports	Modules Layouts Scheduler						FOS	8 Reports
3 Incidents					B-1	Run Duston Run	Modity	
Analysis			Re	port Test				
Reports	admin Date from: Date to:	2010-12-14 2011-01-13	Assets: ALL_ASSETS	Assets	Cownitized PC	Actions DF 🔮 Send by e-mail		
, Assets				Turbusta .				
/ Intelligence			You must define a	least one asset in report				
Monitors							_	
Configuration			SII You must define a	M Events least one asset in report				
Tools								
My Profile Opened Sessions			Alarms - Top	40 Attacker hosts				
) flysten fan a	polis 2		2.0 1.0 0.0	al termula Loon				
			Alarms - T	p 10 Used Ports				
	Port Service Occurr 22 sub 9	Inces	50 6 4 2					
			•	8				

The report will be generated in both HTML and PDF format. In the top of the report you will find a summary of the configuration used when generating the report, as well as a link to download the report as a PDF file (Click on **Download PDF**).

			Report Test	
User) Da	ate range	Assets	Actions
admin	Date from: Date to:	2010-12-14 2011-01-13	Assets: ALL_ASSETS	Download PDF 🕘 Send by e-mail

To send the report in PDF format by e-mail click on Send by e-mail.

Above the summary there are three options Run, Custom Run and Modify.



Clicking **Run** will generate the report without changing any of the settings.

Clicking **Custom Run** will generate the report giving the user the possibility changing some settings of the the report. These settings are not saved and will only be used the first time you generate the report using the **Custom Run**.

Clicking on **Modify** you can change the settings of the report without actually running it.

Run a report

To generate one of the existing reports which are included by default or have already been created, you need to find the report in the list of reports. To facilitate this task, there is a search box on top of the list of reports. This search box uses auto-completion features.

	Report List			
	Logger	Search		
Report Name	Logger	Info	Default Settings	Actions
	Logger Access events	1		
Logger Server events	Logger Alarm events		Assets: All Assets Date range: Last 30 days	ID 🔰 🥒 🔰 🖬
	Logger Alert events		Date range: Last 30 days	
	Logger Anomaly Detection events		Assets: All Assets	
Logger Suspicious events	Logger Antivirus events		Date from: 2010-06-07	D 🕪 🥒 📽 📥 🗉
	Logger Application events		Date to: 2010-07-07	
	Logger Application Firewall events		Annales All Annales	
Logger System events	Logger Applications events		Date range: Last 30 days	D 🕼 🧷 🦉
	Layout. Derout	-		

Once you have located the report, generate the report with its original settings by clicking on the icon

To generate the report after changing the original settings click on the icon i. Settings will not be saved.

Modify a Report

To modify a report locate the report in the reports list and click on the icon \checkmark . Please refer to the instructions on how to create a New Report.

Clone a Report

To clone a report locate the report in the reports list and click on the icon \Im .

Export a Report

To export a report locate the report that you wish to export in the report list and click on

Import a Report

To import a report that has been created in a different AlienVault deployment click on **Import Custom Report** in the bottom of the list of reports.

Delete a Report

To delete a report locate the report that you wish to delete in the report list and click on $\overline{\mathbb{T}}$.

Modules

Reports -> Reports -> Modules

Description

The Module section shows a list of all the reporting modules available in AlienVault. These modules have been preconfigured using all possible values that can be used in the settings of the report.



As an example, a reporting module that allows to choose the product type (Taxonomy) in its configuration. This tab will display a list of preconfigured reporting modules using each of the values that can be used in product type configuration parameter.



Usage

The different configuration options offered by each reporting module are shown using a tree, to expand each of the branches of the tree, click on [+]. To hide a branch click on [-]. To launch the Wizard Report from one of the reporting modules click on the blue icon.

To launch the Wizard Report from one of the reporting modules click on the icon ${}^{
m ID}$

Layouts

Reports -> Reports -> Layouts

Description

The layout tab allows you to create different layouts to be used as a template in the reports. A layout can be created to be used within the reports integrating the company corporate logo. You can create as many layouts as needed.

Professional SIEM							 Tickets Opened 729 rresolved Alarms 4,060	Last updated: 2011-01-11 10:25:33 Last updated: 2015-01-08:00:49:52	Max priority Max risk	10 Global Score	Service level
ashboards Reports	Modules Layout	s Schedul	er								1
cidents										1	New Layout
nalysis						Lavouts					
eports	Name	Title	•	Sub	itie)	Header (Click To Zoom)	I	Footers	I.	Action	0
Reports	Default	Backg.	Foreg.	Backg.	Foreg.	elienvoult	User: #USER / #DAY #HO	UR Page #PAGE / #	TOTALPAGES	Delete Modify	
asets		Backg.	Foreg.	Backg.	Foreg.		AUSER				
Itelligence	testjose		•			e <u>plierwoult</u>			#DAY HOUR	Delete Modify	
lonitors											
onfiguration											
ools											
y Profile											
pered Sessions											
good poor of											

The layout is selected when adjusting the settings of the reports.

Usage

New Layout

To create a New Layout click on **New Layout** in the upper right side. This will show a floating window as shown in this image:

Cu	stom parameters
Name: Background Color Foreground Color	
_	
Title	* Click To Zoom
Subtitle	Choose File No file chosen • Only gif, png and jpg files
Restore Original	
Left footer: User: #USER / #DAY #HOUR	Parameters accepted in footers AUSER : Dwner of the report
Right footer: Page #PAGE / #TOTALPAGES	#DAY : YY-MM-DD
	#HOLR : HH-MM-SS #PAGE : Current page #TOTALPAGES : Total pages
	Update

The name of the Layout is a mandatory field that helps identifying this layout.

To change the colors used within this layout click on the color window in the Background Color or Foreground Color columns.



The footer of each page (Not for the Title Page) can be changed using the following keywords:

- USER: Owner of the report
- DAY: YY-MM-DD
- HOUR: HH-MM-SS
- PAGE: Current page
- totalpages: Total pages

Left footer:	User: #USER / #DAY #HOUR	
Right footer:	Page #PAGE / #TOTALPAGES	

These keywords will be replaced by the value of the variable referred to when generating the report.

The header of each page can be changed using an image in gif, png or jpg format. The image must have dimensions of 1240x128 pixels. To upload a custom image click on **Choose File** and upload your own file.

Once the layout has been configured click on the Update button in the bottom to save the new layout.

Modify Layout

To modify a layout locate the layout in the list of layouts and click on the **Modify** button. To modify a layout use the procedure that explains how to create a New Layout.

Delete Layout

To delete a layout locate the layout in the list of layouts and click on the **Delete** button. The Default layout can not be deleted.

Scheduler

Reports -> Reports -> Schedulers

Description

The reports can be scheduled to be automatically generated periodically. From this tab you can view and modify when the reports are generated.

Professional SIEM					Tickets Opened 721 Unresolved Alarms 4,00	Last updated 30(1-0) (1) 10(30) (3) Last updated 30(1-0) (0) 00 (4) (3)	Hax priority 10 Hax risk 3	Global	Service Invel
Dushboards Reports	Modules Layouts Scheduler								(
j Incidente	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1						-	Schedule a re	port
S Analysis			Sche	tuler					
Reports	Name Report	Schedule Type	Launch Time	Next Launch	Emails	Pa	1.00	Action	
> Raporta	Alarm Report	Daily	Time: 11 h	2010-11-22 11 h	fjræverro@alienæuit.com jmalberracin@gmail.com	Assets: ALL_ASSETS Range: last30		0/8	
Assets	Anomalies	Run Once	Date: 2010-9-27 Time: 12 h	0000-00-00 00 h	fpaverro@alienvault.com jmalbanacin@gmail.com	Asserta: ALL, ASSETS Press: 2020-08-28 To: 2010-09-27			
E Monitors	Business and Compliance	Day of the Week	Date: Monday Time: 12 h	2010-11-22 12 h	fjræverro@alienvault.com preiberrecin@gmeil.com	Assets: AU, ASSETS From: 2010-08-28 Te: 2010-09-27		€ / 8	
Configuration	Metrics	Cey of the North	Date: 27 Time: 12 h	2015-01-27 12 h	fyravarro@alienvauit.com ynaibanacin@gmail.com	Assets: ALL_ASSETS From: 2010-08-28 Yo: 2010-09-27			
g Manee J Gelen Dana									

Scheduled reports are listed in a table using the following columns:

- Scheduled Report: Name of the report that has been scheduled
- Schedule Type: Type of schedule: Daily, Run Once, Day of the Week or Day of the month.
- Launch time: Shows the configuration of the schedule type (At what hour will it be generated? What day of the month? What day of the week?)
- Next Launch: Shows the time and date in which the report will be generated again.
- E-mails: E-mail addresses that will receive the scheduled report.
- Parameters: Configuration Parameters (Assets in the report and Date Range)

Usage

Schedule a Report

To schedule a report click on **Schedule a Report** in the upper right side of the screen.

	New Scheduler
Select Report:	(· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Emails:	
Date:	Custom range 🗘 🛗 From: 2010-12-15 to: 2011-01-14
Save in repository:	
с	Schedule Method:
 Run Once Daily Day of the Week Day of the Month 	
	Assets:
Sea	rch:
	Selected: ALL ASSETS
All assets Host Group Networks Network Groups All Hosts (41 hosts) All Hosts Assets by user	

The first thing you have to do is selecting the report that needs to be scheduled. Select the report in the drop-down menu.

	New Scheduler	
Select Report:	4	\$
Emails:	00 F5 Custom Report 00 F5 Custom Report1	1
Date:	00 F5 Custom Report2	to: 2011-01-14
Save in repository:	00 - FS Custom Report with Flows 00 Fireall Allied 00 fran pruebas SIEM	
	01 - F5 Custom Report	

If you want the report to be sent to an e-mail address write it in the Emails field. You can use more than one e-mail address separated by semicolon ";".

The Date Range determines the time period that will be used to gather the information from the SIEM and/or Logger. To set a date range manually select Custom Range from the drop menu, and then use the two input boxes to enter your custom range.

Date range	Custom range	4	From: 2010-12-13	to:	2011-01-12
				1	

You can also click on this icon $\boxed{11}$ to set the date range using a calendar:

	×																		
			Dec	emb	er, 2	010		►	•		Jar	uan	y, 20	11		Þ	•		Fel
h	48				2	3	4	5	52	27	28	29	30	31	1	2	5		
J	49	6	7	8	9	10	11	12		3	4	5	6	7	8	9	6	7	8
	50	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	2	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	7	14	15
_	51	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	3	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	8	21	22
	52	27	28	29	30	31	1	2	4	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	9	28	
	1	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	5	31							10		
ic																			

If you want the report to be stored also in the Reports repository to be accessed also using the AlienVault Web interface check the checkbox next to **Save in Repository**.

Select how you want to schedule the report:

- Run Once: Schedule the report to be generated just once
- Daily: Schedule the report to be generated everyday
- Day of the week: Schedule the report to be generated once a week
- Day of the month: Schedule the report to be generated once a month

Select the assets that will appear in the report. All assets in the inventory are displayed using a tree. If some or your assets are missing from this inventory you will need to update your inventory clicking on Assets in the left menu.

To expand each of the branches of the tree click on +. To hide a branch click on -

		Ass	ets:	
	Search:			
		Selected:	ALL ASSETS	
All assets All assets Assets Assets Assets Ast Group All Assets Assets All Assets All Assets Assets by user				

To find an Asset or Entity you can also use the search box on top of the tree. This search box implements auto-completion features.

Search:	192.168.1.99	
lected.	192.168.1.99	

Assets can also be filtered using the Asset Type filter in the upper right side. This menu will display the search criteria created in the Advanced Asset Search (Assets -> Asset Search -> Advanced).

Asset type: ✓	No filter	1
	log_updates	-
	windows	
_		

By clicking on the name of the Asset (Network, Network Group or Host) or on the name of the entity the report will be generated based on the information stored for that Asset or Entity.

Once you click on an Asset or Entity you will see the selected object on the top of the tree.

Selected: ENTITY: AlienVault

By default all Assets in the inventory will appear in the report. Click on Save Scheduler to schedule this report.

View Scheduled Reports

To view the scheduled reports that have been generated and stored in the Reports Repository click on the icon 🏝 next to the report that you would like to download.

Scheduler - Alarm Report	
Launch Time	Action
2010-09-15 09:00:00	P
2010-09-15 15:00:00	A
2010-09-15 15:00:00	A
2010-09-15 15:00:00	A
2010-09-15 15:00:00	<u> </u>
2010-09-15 15:00:00	A
2010-09-15 15:00:00	A
2010-09-27 09:00:00	A
2010-09-27 10:00:00	

A floating window will display all the reports generated by the scheduled Job. Click on the icon 🏝 to download the report as a PDF file.

Modify a Report Scheduled Job

To modify one the scheduled jobs click on the icon \checkmark next to the line showing the Scheduled Report Job that you want to modify.

Delete a Report Scheduled Job

To delete one the scheduled jobs click on the icon \overline{m} next to the line showing the scheduled report job that you want to delete.

Assets

Assets

Structure

Assets -> Assets -> Structure

Description

The Structure tab shows all the assets within the AlienVault inventory using a number of trees in which the assets are grouped based on some characteristics of the assets such as Operative System, Services, and Hardware installed in the Asset.



The default view shows two trees. The tree on the left shows the assets grouped by:

- Host Group
- Network
- Network Groups
- All hosts

Assets are also shown grouped by the entities they belong to.



The tree on the right shows the assets grouped by:

- Operating System
- Services
- Software
- Work Group
- Role
- Department
- Mac Address
- CPU
- Ram

Assets	
Asset by Property	
- in Operating-system	
Dicrosoft Windows Vista Home Premium (1)	
🗄 🦲 Linux (2)	
Microsoft Windows XP (1)	
Microsoft Windows Server 2003 (1)	
B 3 Services	
🖲 🛄 www (80/tcp) (1)	
smtp (25/tcp) (1)	
http (80/tcp) (2)	
🗄 🛄 Samba (445/tcp) (1)	
https (443/tcp) (1)	
🖻 😸 Software	
Microsoft IIS 6.0 (1)	
• C Microsoft Exchange	
- 🐖 Role	
🐻 Department	
😑 👬 Workgroup	
🕒 🛄 Workgroup (1)	
Alienvault (6)	
III MacAddress	
• 00:1D:92:9B:07:88 (1)	
• 00:22:15:24:28:77 (1)	
• 00:1D:92:25:07:92 (1)	
O:1D:92:25:07:36 (1)	
Cpu	
Ram	
It In All Hosts (16)	

Usage

To expand each of the branches of the tree click on +. To hide a branch click on - . The tree on the left can also include the users within the entity the belong to. To do this click on **With users** at the bottom of the tree.

	Asset Structure
	All accede
	All assets
	Control of the second s
-	
	e soc op
I.	AlienVault [Company]
T,	All Accets
	Accets by user
	A Development Team [Department]
	and hi resets
	E C P&D [homeuser]
	All Assets
	Aspts by user
	All Assets
	Assets by user
	E- California [Group]
	All Assets
	Assets by user
11	Madrid [Department]
	I All Assets
	🖲 💼 Assets by user
	develsmadrid [homeuser]
	All Assets
	Assets by user
	Granada [homeuser]
	Buzz [Company]
-	TPL [Company]
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	Assets by user

Hosts Assets -> Assets -> Hosts

Description

This sections offers access to the list of inventoried hosts within AlienVault, certain events will only be stored when the host involved in generating the events belongs to the network that is being monitored. For this reason only assets belonging to the network that is being monitored should be included in the AlienVault inventory.

Professiona	AUSTEM				Tic	ived Alarms	744 Last updat 2000-12-15 14: 4,064 Last update 2000-12-20 10:	d: 13:32 Max prior d: 02:41 Max r	ity 10 sk 5	Global	Service level
Dashboards	Structure Hosts	Host groups	Networks Networks	etwork groups	Ports						DCS Inventory
S Incidents					н	OSTS					
Analysis	New 📑 Modify 🚟	Delete selected	Duplicate selected	Edit Credentials	CSV	Apply					
Reports	Hostname	IP	FQDN/Alases	Description		Asset	Sensors	Knowledge DB	Nagios		
	192.168.12.104	192.168.12.104				2	ossim		×		0
Assets	192.168.12.103	192.168.12.103				2	ossim	🖬 🥥	×		
► Assets	192.168.12.102	192.168.12.102	test2313.net,webserver1			2	ossim		×		
Asset Search	192.168.12.101	192.168.12.101				2	ossim		×		
Asset Discovery	192.168.12.100	192.168.12.100				2	ossim	1	×		
SIEM Components	192.168.12.50	192.168.12.50				2	osisim	-	×		
/ Intelligence	www.thisisaexamplelargena	192.168.12.30				3	ossim		×		
Manitors	HostMenu	192.168.10.31				3	ossim	🖼 😥	×		
	fran	192.168.10.4				2	ossim		×		
Configuration	jose	192.168.10.3				2	ossim	🔛 🔯	×		
Tools	pablo	192.168.10.2				2	ossim		×		
My Profile	dev.alienvault.com 0	192.168.10.1				2	ossim	(B) (B)	×		
Logout [admin]	Workstation28	192.168.4.10				3	ossim		×		
Maximize	my.router	192.168.1.222				2	ossim		×		
System Status	Workstation2	192.168.1.130				3	ossim	-	×		
	192.168.1.99	192.168.1.99				2	ossim, prueba		×		
	192.168.1.98	192.168.1.98				2	ossim, prueba		×		1
	192.168.1.97	192.168.1.97				2	ossim, prueba		×		
	192.168.1.96	192.168.1.96				2	ossim, prueba	100 CT	*		÷
	Q 20 0 K 4	Page 1 of 3	3 🕨 🛃 🍮 Disp	laying 1 to 20 of 44	hosts						

Each host in AlienVault has the following properties:

- Hostname: Label assigned to the device (Eg: Web-server)
- IP: IP Address in IPV4 format (Eg: 192.168.1.1)
- FQDN/Aliases: Fully qualified domain name (FQDN). A host can have more than one alias separated by comma.
- Description: Short text describing, for example, the role of the host within the network.
- Asset Value: Value given to the host within the network.
- Sensors: AlienVault Sensors monitoring the network the host belongs to.
- Scan options: Enable/Disable Availability monitoring of the host (Nagios)
- **RRD Profile:** Profile to be used with the RRD Aberrant Behavior Plugin (Anomalies based on information provided by Ntop)
- Threshold C: Compromise threshold level
- Threshold A: Attack threshold level
- **OS:** Operating System
- Mac Address: Unique identifier assigned to network interface
- Mac Vendor: Network card manufacturer

Usage

New Host

To insert a new host click on **New** in the upper left of the table:

Hostname	AD-0001	*
IP	192.168.2.2	*
FQDN/Aliases 🕖	AD-0001,active01	
Description	Active Directory	
Asset	5	*
NAT		
Sensors 🕐 Insert new sensor?	 ✓ 192.168.1.255 (192.168.1.255) 192.169.1.0.234 (192.168.1.0.234_ña&éióú) ✓ 192.168.0.200 (Cisco-netflow) 192.168.1.255 (FJRC) ✓ 192.168.10.1 (ossim) 192.168.10.2 (pablo) 1.1.1.1 (prueba) 10.255.254.119 (Sensor_10.255.254.119) 10.98.8.118 (Sensor_10.98.8.118) ✓ 10.98.8.118 (Sensor_10.98.8.119) 10.98.8.18 (Sensor_10.98.8.18) 	
Advanced Inventory Geolocation Info		
	Send Reset	

Values marked with (*) are mandatory

Some of the properties of the host must meet special conditions:

- Hostname: Alphanumeric characters with no spaces. Some symbols such as "-" "_" can also be used in the Hostname field.
- IP: IP Address in IPV4 format (Eg: 192.168.1.1)
- FQDN/Aliases: Fully qualified domain name (FQDN). A host can have more than one alias separated by comma.
- Description: Alphanumeric characters and spaces. Some symbols such as "-" "_" can also be used.
- Asset Value: Numerical value (0-5)
- Threshold C: Integer value
- Threshold A: Integer value
- OS: Alphanumeric characters and spaces. Some symbols such as "-" "_" can also be used.
- Mac Address: Six groups of two hexadecimal digits, separated by colons (:)
- Mac Vendor: Alphanumeric characters and spaces. Some symbols such as "-" "_" can also be used.

Modify a Host

To modify the properties of a Host select the host in the grid using a single left click and then click on Modify.

				н	OSTS				
New 📝 Modify	Delete selected	Duplicate selected	≜ Edit Credentials	Import CSV	😹 Appl	4			
Hostname	IP	FQDN/Aliases	Description		Asset	Sensors	Knowledge DB	Nagios	
192.168.12.104	192.168.12.104				2	ossim	🖬 🛃	×	
400 400 40 400	400 400 40 400					and las			

The system will display the following screen allowing you to change the properties of the host.



In addition to the properties described previously, when inserting a host, the system will show a list of services running in the host. Using this list, the system can automatically setup Nagios checks to monitor the availability of the services.

AlienVault automatically populates each host service using the information provided by Pads (Passive Asset Detection System). This information can also be completed using the active scanning tool (Nmap) which can be found at Tools -> Net Discovery

Service	Version	Date	Nagios	Actions
http (80/ip)	Apache httpd 2.2.14	2010-10-21 17:44:10		1
msrpc (135/ip)	Microsoft Windows RPC	2010-10-21 17:44:10	≤	T
netbios-ssn (139/ip)	unknown	2010-10-21 17:44:10	V	
ssl/http (443/ip)	Apache httpd 2.2.14	2010-10-21 17:44:10		
netbios-ssn (445/ip)	unknown	2010-10-21 17:44:10	V	1
	Update	Services		
	Add net	w service		
		Nagios		ок

The table in the upper right shows the lists of services of the box, to run an active scan (Using Nmap) in real time to update the list of services click on Scan. The checkbox in the column named Nagios indicates whether AlienVault should automatically configure Nagios to monitor the availability of the service (Checkbox enabled) or not (Checkbox disabled).

By default, this will be monitored from the Nagios installed in the AlienVault box running the AlienVault Web interface, so make sure that it can access the IP address that needs to be monitored.

If you wish to delete one of the services click on $\overline{\mathbb{T}}$.

To manually add a new service use the form called Add new service, enter the port and protocol, select wether you want to enable Nagios (Availability Monitoring) for that service or not and click on **OK**.

Add new service					
	Nagios	ок			

Delete a Host

To delete a host, click on the host (Single left click) and then click on Delete Selected.

						н	OSTS	
🔜 New 📑 Modify	Delete selected	Duplicate selected	🦀 Edit Credentials	Import CSV	Apply			
Hostname	IP	FQDN/Aliases	Description		Asset	Sensors	Knowledge DB	Nagios
192.168.12.104	192.168.12.104				2	ossim	🖼 🍃	×
192.168.12.103	192.168.12.103				2	ossim	🕞 😥	×

Duplicate Hosts

To duplicate a host, click on the host (Single left click) and then click on Duplicate Selected.

							но	OSTS	
🔜 New 📄 Modify		Duplicate selected	1	Edit Credentials	Import CSV	🛃 App	ly		
Hostname	IP	FQDN/Aliases		Description		Asset	Sensors	Knowledge DB	Nagios
192.168.12.104	192.168.12.104					2	ossim	en 🖉	×

Now you will have the possibility of modifying the properties as if you were inserting a new host.

Edit Credentials

To perform a detailed inventory of software and hardware installed on the host, you can define credentials to log into the host remotely. These credentials will also be used in the future to perform a vulnerability scan taking into account the software installed on each machine that cannot be accessed remotely.

To edit the Credentials of a Host click on the host (Single left click) and then click on Edit Credentials.

AD \$)
admin	*
	*
	4
Update	
	Update

Values marked with (*) are mandatory

Select the type of authentication that will be used to log remotely to the host:

- AD (Active Directory)
- SSH
- Windows

Enter the username and password and click on Update.

Import CSV

A CSV file containing a list of host can be imported to fill in the AlienVault Inventory. To do this click on Import CSV.

Import Hosts from CSV						
Choose File) No file chosen						
Format allowed: IP:hostnume;FQDNs(FQDNs,FqDNq,);Chesription;Asset;NAT;Sensors(Sensor1,.Sensor2,);Cpenating System						
Example: 192.168.10.3*/kst, L;www.example-L_esp.et;www.example-L_esp.et;Short description of host;2;;192.168.10.2;92.168.10.3;Windows**						
(*) Only IP field is mandatory						
(**) Valid Operating System values: Windows, Linux, Free85D, Net85D, Open85D, Net85D, Net						
Import						

The CSV must use the following format:

IP;hostname;FQDNs(FQDN1,FQDN2,...);Description;Asset;NAT;Sensors(Sensor1,Sensor2,...);Operating System

Example:

192.168.10.3*;Host_1;www.example-1_esp.es,www.example-2_esp.es;Short description of host;2;;192.168.10.2,192.168.10.3;Windows**

The following Operating systems can be used: Windows, Linux, FreeBSD, NetBSD, OpenBSD, MacOS, Solaris, Cisco, AIX,HP-UX, Tru64, IRIX, BSD/OS, SunOS, Plan9 or IPhone

Apply Changes in Hosts

Some properties of the hosts are used when processing the events arriving to the Logger or SIEM. For this reason, once you have finished inserting or modifying the hosts, click on **Apply**. This will reload all hosts information in the SIEM and Logger.

Host groups

Assets -> Assets -> Host Groups

Description

Host Groups are used to create a new object which groups hosts of the same network or different networks. Host Groups can be used to create policy exceptions, run vulnerability scanning against this host group, or to create reports only for hosts belonging to the host group.

Professiona	I STEM					Unresolved Alarma 4,064	Max risk 5	and a start	ILLANS NO
Dushboards	Stucture Hosts	Host groups Networks Network grou	n Ports						Inertary
ji Incidenta				HOST GROUPS					
Analysis	New Modify 🖬 🕻	Velete selected 🔁 Enable/Disable Naglos							
Enterta	Host Group	Hoels	Descriptor	Sensors	Knowledge DB	Naplas			
	as_NET_discover	dev.allervaut.com, pablo, joee, fran	Desc NET	182.168.1.255, 192.188.10.234_Fe84400, Cieco		×			
Assets	ation	120.120.120.120.Pveloe, 192.168.1.30, 192.168.1.34, 19		ossim, prueba, Sensor_10.255.254.119		×			
> Assets	borner	192.168.1.33		192.166.1.255		×			
> Asset Search		Pruebe, Ext Galeway, Hasda, dell juanmar, 192168.1.61	test.	cessim, cessim-server, prueba, test alberto 2		×			
> Asset Decovery	642	Pruebe, Ext Gateway, Hasda, dell juanmar, 192 108 1.61		cesim, cesim-server, pruebe, test alberto 2		×			
SIEM Components	Granada	Prueba, del, ossim		ossim, ossim2, prueba, Sensor_12.255.254.11((1) 💭	4			
Y Intelligence	grups_192	Pruebe, Ext Gateway, Hande, my rovter, 192,198,1.33, 1		ossim, ossim server, prueba, test alberto 2		×			
Manilum	Grupe_monator	norsiar		ossim, ossim-server, prueba, pruebadk, Senso		4			
	hele	Prueba, 192, 168, 1.25, 192, 166, 1.35		pesim		×			
Configuration	HostGroup_APrusballog	192,168,1.25, 192,188,1.35		182.108.1.255		×			
Tools	Heat_02	Pruebe		Cisco-netfow		-			
My Profile	int,will	192.168.12.101, 192.168.12.102, 182.168.12.103, 192.16		osaim		×			
Lagout (school)	Local_servers	668		cealm		1			
Maximize	Monator	nonsiar		ossim, ossim-server, prueba, pruebadk, Senso		×			
Bystem Status	Nurve_pable	120.120.120.120, Prueba, 192.168.1.30, 192.168.1.34, 18	nuevo host group pablo	ossim, ossim-colombia, ossim-server, prueba, r		×			
	otromas	WebBerver1, 192 168.1.23, juermar, 1a/APhuebe		ossim, ossim2, prueba, Sansor_10.255.254.11(×			
	Proste_de_Imar	192,168.1.117,182.168.1.22, ossim	Prueba a ver	paties, pruebe		×			
	SOX_Financial_Servers	Prueba	Servers containing SOX Financial Information	ossim, ossim2, pruebe, Sensor_10.255.254.111		×			
		ossim		ossim, ossim-server, prueba, prueback, prueba		×			
	test	MAC Del Inc.	test.	ossim, ossim2, prueba, pruebadk, pruebaflowdł		×			

A Host Group has the following properties in AlienVault:

- Name: Label assigned to the Host Group (Eg: Web-servers).
- Hosts: Lists of hosts in IPV4 format (Eg: 192.168.1.1)
- **Description:** Short text describing, for example, the role of the hosts part of this Host Group. Alphanumeric characters and spaces.
- Sensors: AlienVault Sensors monitoring the hosts that belong to the Host Group.
- Scan options: Enable/Disable Availability monitoring of the Host Group (Nagios). This needs to be enabled in every host included in the Host Group.
- **RRD Profile:** Profile to be used with the RRD Aberrant Behavior Plugin (Anomalies based on information provided by Ntop)
- Threshold C: Compromise threshold level
- Threshold A: Attack threshold level

Usage

New Host Group

To create a new Host Group click on New.

			HOST GROUPS			
New 📝 Modify 🛄 Del	ete selected 🔛 Enable/Disable Naglos					
Host Group	Hosts	Description	Sensors	Knowledge DB	Nagios	
aa_NET_discover	dev.alienvault.com, pablo, jose, fran	Desc NET	192.168.1.255, 192.168.10.234_ña&éíóú, Cisco	1	×	
adios	120.120.120.120, Prueba, 192.168.1.33, 192.168.1.34, 19		ossim, prueba, Sensor_10.255.254.119		×	

Name	New Host Group	*	Filter:	Apply
Hosts Insert new host ?	192.168.1.69 192.168.12.101 192.168.12.101 192.168.10.4 192.168.10.1 12.0.1.14 12.0.1.14 122.168.10.3 192.168.10.3 192.168.10.31	*	B ↔ B G OS B Torts B MAC/Vendor C All Hosts (44 hosts)	
Description				
Sensors 🕐 Insert new sensor ?	192.168.1.255 (192.168.1.255) 192.168.1.255 (192.168.1.255) 192.168.0.204 (192.168.10.224_ña&éióú) 192.168.0.200 (Cisco-netflow) 192.168.1.255 (FJRC) 192.168.10.1 (ossim) 192.168.10.2 (pablo) 1.1.1.1 (prueba) 10.255.254.119 (Sensor_10.255.254.119) 10.98.8.118 (Sensor_10.98.8.118) 10.98.8.118 (Sensor_10.98.8.119) 10.98.8.118 (Sensor_10.98.8.119)	10		
Advanced				
	Send Reset			

Values marked with (*) are mandatory

Some of the properties of the Host Group must meet special conditions:

- Name: Alphanumeric characters and spaces. Some symbols such as "-" "_" can also be used in the Hostname field.
- Hosts: Lists of hosts in IPV4 format (Eg: 192.168.1.1)
- Description: Alphanumeric characters and spaces. Some symbols such as "-" "_" can also be used.
- Threshold C: Integer value
- Threshold A: Integer value

To insert hosts in the Host Group you can write manually the list of hosts in IPV4 format (one host per line). Hosts to be included in the Host Group can also be selected from the tree on the left.



Above the tree there is a search box that can be used to filter the host appearing in the tree.

Modify a Host Group

To modify the properties of a Host Group select the Host Group in the grid using a single left click and then click on **Modify**.

			HOST GROUPS		
New 📝 Modify 🔜 De	lete selected 📄 Enable/Disable Nagios				
Host Group	Hosts	Description	Sensors	Knowledge DB	Nagios
aa_NET_discover	dev.alienvault.com, pablo, jose, fran	Desc NET	192.168.1.255, 192.168.10.234_ña&élóù, Cisco	1	×
adios	120.120.120.120, Prueba, 192.168.1.33, 192.168.1.34, 19	8	ossim, prueba, Sensor_10.255.254.119	2	×

When modifying a Host Group you will see the same properties that were described previously in the **Insert New Host Group** section.

Delete a Host Group

To delete a Host Group, click on the Host Group (Single left click) and then click on **Delete Selected.**

		HOST GROUPS						
🔜 New 🔯 Modify 💷 Delete selected 🔯 Enable/Disable Nagios								
Host Group	Hosts	Description	Sensors	Knowledge DB	Nagios			
aa_NET_discover	dev.alienvault.com, pablo, jose, fran	Desc NET	192.168.1.255, 192.168.10.234_ña&élóù, Cisco	2	×			
adios	120.120.120.120, Prueba, 192.168.1.33, 192.168.1.34, 19	3	ossim, prueba, Sensor_10.255.254.119		×			
borrar	192.168.1.33		192.168.1.255		×			

Networks Assets -> Assets -> Networks

Description

One of the first things that should always be done in AlienVault is the insertion of all the networks belonging to the corporation that will be monitored. This way AlienVault will have an easier time when processing events that have been generated by the local networks.

Each network must be linked with at least one sensor. The sensors linked to the network will be those collecting events or traffic from the monitored network. This is very important as this will be used when setting the user permissions, when generating reports and during correlation.

Dashboards	Structure Hosts	Host groups Network	ks Network groups Ports					OCS Inventory
S Incidents				NETV	VORKS			
Analysis	🔛 New 📝 Modify 📮	Delete selected Duplicate	selected 🔀 Enable/Disable Nagios	Apply				
Beports	Name	CIDRs	Description	Asset	Sensors	Knowledge DB	Nagios	
	Buzz	192.168.8.0/21		3	ossim	1	1	
Assets	Chicago-Office	10.0.3.0/24		2	ossim, prueba, Sensor_10.255.254.119		×	
Assets	Developers	192.168.10.0/24		2	ossim	1	×	
Asset Search	DMZ-Network	12.0.1.0/24		2	ossim, prueba, Sensor_10.255.254.119	[1] 🍃	4	
Asset Discovery	Main-Office	10.0.1.0/24		2	ossim, prueba, Sensor_10.255.254.119		×	
SIEM Components	Meeting-Room-1	192.168.1.0/24,192.168.2.0/24		2	prueba, Sensor_10.255.254.119		×	
/ Intelligence	Pvt_10	10.0.0/8	24 Bit private network	3	ossim	[2] 🍃	×	
Monitors	Pvt_172	172.16.0.0/12	20 Bit private network	3	ossim		×	
	Routers	192.168.8.0/24		2		1	1	
Configuration	San-Francisco-Office	10.0.5.0/24		2	ossim, prueba, Sensor_10.255.254.119		4	
Tools	Servers	192.168.9.0/24		2	ossim		×	
My Profile	Test_jose	192.168.12.12/24		2	FJRC		4	
Logout [admin]	Washington-Office	10.0.2.0/24		2	ossim, prueba, Sensor_10.255.254.119	1	×	
Maximize	With	192.168.12.0/24		2			×	
) System Status	a 20 t 14 4	Page 1 of 1 🕨 🖬	Displaying 1 to 14 of 14 network	ks				_

A Network in AlienVault has the following properties:

- Name: Label assigned to the Network.
- CIDRS: Range of IP Addresses that define the network.
- Description: Short text describing, for example, the role of the hosts part of this Host Group.
- Asset Value: Value given to the network within the corporation
- Sensors: AlienVault Sensors monitoring the hosts that belong to the Host Group.
- Scan options: Enable/Disable Availability monitoring of the Host Group (Nagios). This needs to be enabled in every host included in the Host Group.
- **RRD Profile:** Profile to be used with the RRD Aberrant Behavior Plugin (Anomalies based on information provided by Ntop)
- Threshold C: Compromise threshold level
- Threshold A: Attack threshold level

Usage

New Network

To insert a new Network click on **New** in the upper left side.

Name	Test_Network	*
CIDRs 🕥	192.168.0.0/24	
Description	Testing network	
Asset	1	*
Sensors 🕐 Insert new sensor ?	 ☐ 192.168.1.255 (192.168.1.255) ☐ 192.169.1.0.234 (192.168.1.0.234_ña&éióú) ✓ 192.168.0.200 (Cisco-netflow) ☐ 192.168.1.255 (FJRC) ✓ 192.168.10.1 (ossim) ☐ 192.168.10.2 (pablo) ✓ 1.1.1.1 (prueba) ☐ 10.255.254.119 (Sensor_10.255.254.119) ☐ 10.98.8.118 (Sensor_10.98.8.118) ✓ 10.98.8.118 (Sensor_10.98.8.119) ☐ 10.98.8.18 (Sensor_10.98.8.18) 	
Advanced	Send Reset	

Some of the properties of the Networks must meet special conditions:

- Name: Alphanumeric characters with no spaces. Some symbols such as "-" "_" can also be used in the Hostname field.
- CIDR: IP address and the prefix size, the latter being the number of leading 1 bits of the routing prefix. The IP address is expressed according to the standards of IPv4. It is followed by a separator character, the forward slash (/) character, and the prefix size expressed as a decimal number. (Eg: 192.168.100.1/24)
- Description: Alphanumeric characters and spaces. Some symbols such as "-" "_" can also be used.
- Asset Value: Numerical value (0-5)
- Threshold C: Integer value
- Threshold A: Integer value

Modify a Network

To modify the properties of a Network select the Network in the grid using a single left click and then click on Modify.

	NETWORKS							
🔜 New	Modify	Delete selected	Duplicate selected	Enable/Disable Naglos	Apply			
Name	*	CIDRs	Descrip	tion	Asset	Sensors	Knowledge DB	Nagios
Buzz		192.168.8.0/2			3	ossim	12	1

When modifying a Network you will see the same properties that were described previously in the **Insert New Network** section.

Delete a Network

To delete a Network, click on the Network (Single left click) and then click on Delete Selected.

Duplicate a Network

To duplicate a Network, click on the Network (Single left click) and then click on Duplicate Selected.

							NETWO	ORKS		
New	🧭 Modify	De	elete selected	Duplicate se	lected	Enable/Disable Naglos	Apply			
Name	^		CIDRs		Descrip	ition	Asset	Sensors	Knowledge DB	Nagios
Buzz			192.168.8.0/21				3	ossim	1	1
Chicago-G	Office		10.0.3.0/24				2	ossim. prueba. Sensor 10.255.254.119	100	¥

Now you will have the possibility of modifying the properties as if you were inserting a new network.

Apply changes in Networks

Some properties of the Networks are used when processing the events arriving to the Logger or SIEM. For this reason, once we have finished inserting or modifying the Networks it is required to click on **Apply**. This will reload all Networks information in the SIEM and Logger.

Network groups

Assets -> Assets -> Network Groups

Description

Network Groups are used to create a new object that groups, for example, all the networks from the same corporation in case we are monitoring with a single AlienVault deployment more than one corporation.

In big environments Network Groups can also be used to group all sub-networks around the world with the same role. (E.g.: All servers network, all the wireless networks...) Network Groups can be used to create policy exceptions, to run vulnerability scanning against this network group, or to create reports including the information of all hosts that belong to a Network Group.

Professiona	ault STEM		Tickets Opened 744 Unresolved Alarms 4,064	2010-12-15 14:15:32 Max priority Last updated: Max risk 2010-12-20 10:02:41 Max risk	5 Global level
Dashboards	Structure Hosts	Host groups Networks Network groups	Ports		OCS Inventory
3 Incidents			NETWORK GROUPS		
Analysis	🔛 New 🔝 Modify 🔜 De	elete selected			
Reports	Name	Networks	Description	Knowledge DB	
	FranJRC	Buzz, Chicago-Office, Developers, Main-Office,	Pvt_10, P Pruebe		
Assets	FranJRC_12345	Routers	Description 1	2	
> Assets	group_two	Pvt_172	group 2		
Asset Search	grupoãco	Pvt_172	descripcion Pvt host 172.16.0.0/12		
Asset Discovery	meeting_group	Meeting Room-1		1	
SIEM Components	pruba	Chicago-Office, DMZ-Network, Main-Office			
Monitors Configuration Tools My Profile Logout [schrin] Maximize					
System Status	- 20 0 N 4 P	tage 👔 of t 🕨 😽 🍮 Displaying 1 to 6 of	5 network groups		

A Network Group in AlienVault has the following properties:

- Name: Label assigned to the Network.
- Networks: List of networks that are part of the network group:
- Name: Label assigned to the Network.
- Description: Short text describing the role of the networks that are part of the network group
- Asset Value: Value given to the network within the corporation
- **RRD Profile:** Profile to be used with the RRD Aberrant Behavior Plugin (Anomalies based on information provided by Ntop)
- Threshold C: Compromise threshold level
- Threshold A: Attack threshold level

Usage

New Network Group

To insert a new Network Group click on **New** in the upper left side.



Some of the properties of the Network Groups must meet special conditions:

- Name: Alphanumeric characters and spaces. Some symbols such as "-" "_" can also be used in the Hostname field.
- Description: Alphanumeric characters and spaces. Some symbols such as "-" "_" can also be used.
- Threshold C: Integer value
- Threshold A: Integer value

Modify a Network Group

To modify the properties of a Network Group select the Network Group in the grid using a single left click and then click on **Modify**.

NETWORK GROUPS							
New SModify Delete selecte	1						
Name	Networks	Description	Knowledge DB				
FranJRC	Buzz, Chicago-Office, Developers, Main-Office, Pvt_10, P	Prueba	1				
Emp IDC 42245	Dautara	Description 1					

When modifying a Network Group you will see the same properties that were described previously in the **Insert New Network Group** section.

Delete a Network Group

To delete a Network Group, click on the Network Group (Single left click) and then click on Delete Selected.
Description

When normalizing events in AlienVault, two of the mandatory fields that every event will have within AlienVault are Source Port and Destination Port. Whenever AlienVault is collecting an event with no source, no destination port or none of them the system will use 0 as port.

Ports are used in correlation, in the SIEM and Logger console and also it is possible to create Policy rules based on the destination port of the events.

This page will allow inserting new Ports and creating Port Groups to be used in Policy rules or in correlation.

Professiona	OUL		Tickets C Unresolved	Alarms 4,064	Last updated: 2010-12-15 14:15:32 Last updated: 2010-12-20 10(02)41	Max priority 10 Max risk 5	Global score	Service level
Dashboards	Structure Hosts	Host groups Networks Network groups	Ports					OCS Inventory
Incidents			PORTS & POR	T GROUPS				
Analysis	New port group	New port 🥥 Modify 🔜 Delete selected						
Burnda	Port group	Ports		Description				
Reports	6Añ87asada	23-udp, 24-udp		192.168.10.234				
Assets	ANY	0-icmp, 0-tcp, 0-udp		Any ports				
> Assets	ddddde	18-top, 19-top, 20-top		Desc				
h Asset Search	dns	53-top, 53-udp		DNS				
Asset Discourse	hyhyhy	160-tcp						
Pase Decovery	Jose udp	1212-top, 12006-udp						
SIEM Components	ño8ño	0-icmp, 1-udp, 1234-tcp, 1234-udp		× .				
Intelligence	nuevo grupo	0-icmp, 3-udp, 17-top		prueba				
	Prueba PG	120-udp						
Monitors	prueba2	25-udp		asdasd				
Configuration	servidorweb	80-top						
Tasla	smtp	25-tcp		correo				
Tools	terminal_services	3389-top		Windows Terminal	Services			
My Profile	Test Group	2-udp, 3-udp, 5-udp						
Logout [admin]								
Maximize System Status	20 0 K 4 Pag	a 1 oft ⊨ H 🛸 Displaying 11s14 of 14 po	rt groups					

New Port

To insert a new port click on New Port.

Port number	8080	
Protocol	ТСР	\$
Service	http	
Description		

You will have to enter the following values:

- **Port number**: 16-bit unsigned integer, thus ranging from 0 to 65535.
- Protocol: TCP or UDP
- Service: Name of the service running on the port
- Description: Text describing the usage of this port

New Port Group

To insert a new port click on New Port Group

Name	HTTP Ports	
	Type here the pair 'port-protocol':	
	8080 - tcp	
	Selected ports for the group:	
	80 - tcp	
Ports	8080 - tcp	
		DA
		1-4
Description		
	Sand Parat	

You will have to enter the following values:

- Name: Label given to the port group.
- Ports: List of ports part of the port group
- Description: Text describing the usage of this port group

To insert new ports in the port group simply write the number of the port and use the auto-completion feature to select, from the drop menu the port with its protocol that you would like to include in the Port Group.

80 - tcp	
80 – tcp	

To remove a Port from the port group select the port and click on [X].



Modify a Port Group

To modify the properties of a Port Group select the Port Group in the grid using a single left click and then click on **Modify**.

Delete a Port Group

To delete a Port Group, click on the Port Group (Single left click) and then click on **Delete Selected.**

Assets Search

Simple

Assets -> Asset Search -> Simple

Description

Asset search lets you search for hosts that meet certain conditions. Some of these properties are the operating system or the services running on the hosts. You can also search hosts with a vulnerability or a specific event.

The search is performed on all the information that the system has in both the Logger (Filesystem storage) and the SIEM (SQL Storage).

Professional SIEM	Tickets Ø Uhresolved A	Last updated: 2010-12-15 14.15.32 Jarms 4,054 Last updated: 2010-12-39 10.02.45	Max priority 20 Max risk 5	Global	Service level
Dashboards Asset Search Adv	ced				1
incidents	Date frame selection:	Select a Predefined Search			
Analysis	_				
Reports	Network: Any	?			
Assets					
Assets	Inventory: Any	?			
Asset Search					
Asset Discovery SEEM Commonwealth					
Intelligence	Vulnerability: (Any	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Monitors	Tickete: Any	2			
Configuration					
Tools	Security				
My Profile	Events: Lany	7			
Maximpe	Searc	h			
System Status					

Usage

Date Frame Selection

To select the time window on which the system will search for host click on the icon 100

×								Sele	ct a l	Pred	efin	ed S	ear	ch									_
		Nov	emb	er, 2	010		Þ	•		Dec	emb	er, 2	010			•		Jar	nuar	y, 20	11		
wk									Mo '	Tu ۱	Ve	Th	Fr 🕴	Sa	Su								
44	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	48	29	30	1	2	3	4	5	52						1	2
45	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	49	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
46	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	50	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	2	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
47	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	51	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	3	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
48	29	30	1	2	3	4	5	52	27	28	29	30	31			4	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
49	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1								5	31						

Dates in the yellow area will be included in the time window. Select your own and click on the red cross × to change the time window.

Simple Search

This form provides auto-completion in some of the fields. When writing you will get suggestions to speed up searches.

Network:	192	?
	Buzz [192.168.8.0/21]	
	Developers [192.168.10.0/24]	
Inventory:	Meeting-Room-1 [192,168,1.0/24,192,168,2.0/24]	?
	Routers [192.168.8.0/24]	
	Servers [192.168.9.0/24]	
/ulnorabili	Test_jose [192.168.12.12/24]	2
vunerabili	Wifi [192.168.12.0/24]	:
Tickets: 🔺	ny	?

You can define your search criteria using the following fields:

- Network: Enter the name given to the Network (Assets -> Networks) or the network in CIDR format.
- **Inventory:** Enter an Operating System or a the name of a service (Assets -> Hosts)
- Vulnerability: Enter a text string that will be searched in the vulnerabilities found in the hosts (Analysis -> Vulnerabilities)
- Tickets: Enter a text string that will be searched in the ticketing system (Incidents -> Tickets)
- Security Events: Enter a text string that will be searched in the events stored in the SIEM (Analysis -> SIEM) and in the Logger system (Analysis -> Logger)

Once you have defined your search criteria click on **Search** and if one or more hosts are matching your search criteria you will get a list as the result of the search.

HOST / NETWORK	INVENTORY	VULN	INCIDENTS	EVENTS	Anom	Traffic Profile
dev.alienvault.com (192.168.10.1) Developers (192.168.10.0/24)	Linux ssh http netbios-ssn ssl/http ssl/inknown ntop-http mysql ajp13?	115	159 Alarms 2 Tickets	304 Week Security Events 0 Week Logs	0	Traffic Sent Traffic Revd
pablo (192.168.10.2) Developers (192.168.10.0/24)	OS Unknown	23	3 Alarms 1 Tickets	0 Week Security Events 0 Week Logs	0	Traffic Sent Traffic Rovd
jose (192.168.10.3) Developers (192.168.10.0/24)	OS Unknown	13	113 Alarms O Tickets	0 Week Security Events 0 Week Logs	0	Traffic Sent Traffic Rovd
HostMenu (192.168.10.31) Developers (192.168.10.0/24)	OS Unknown	0	0 Alarms 0 Tickets	0 Week Security Events 0 Week Logs	0	Traffic Sent Traffic Rovd
fran (192.168.10.4) Developers (192.168.10.0/24)	OS Unknown	13	2 Alarms 0 Tickets	0 Week Security Events 0 Week Logs	0	Traffic Sent Traffic Rovd
192.168.12.100 Wifi (192.168.12.0/24)	OS Unknown	20	0 Alarms 0 Tickets	2 Week Security Events 0 Week Logs	0	Traffic Sent Traffic Rovd
192.168.12.101 Wifi (192.168.12.0/24)	OS Unknown msrpc netbios-ssn rtsp?	0	0 Alarms 0 Tickets	0 Week Security Events 0 Week Logs	0	Traffic Sent Traffic Rovd
192.168.12.102 Wifi (192.168.12.0/24)	OS Unknown msrpc netbios-ssn	22	0 Alarms 0 Tickets	7 Week Security Events 0 Week Logs	0	Traffic Sent Traffic Rovd

The search results are show in a table with the following columns

- Host/Network: Hostname, IP Address, name of the network the host belongs and network in CIDR format
- Inventory: Operating system and services running in the host
- Vulnerabilities: Number of vulnerabilities
- Incidents: Number of alarms and tickets in which this host is involved
- Events: Number of events in the SIEM and in the Logger from the host
- Anomalies: Number of anomalies generated by the host
- Traffic Profile: Link to Ntop graphs regarding the network traffic generated by the host

Clicking on the name of the Host will take you to the Host Report.

Profession:					W	Tickets Opened Unresolved Alarms	744 4,064	Last up 2010-12-15 Last up 2010-12-20	dated: 5 14: 15: 32 idated: 2 10: 02: 41	Max priorit Max ris	y 10 k 5	Global	Service level
Dashboards	Gener	al Data: pablo - (1	92.168.10	1.2)									
S Incidents													
Analysis			Gene	eral Status				I	nventory			Netwo	rk Usage
Banada		Service level:	100 %		Global score:		Ho	st Info		Host belong	is to:		
Reports	Tickets	Opened 36	2010-04-30 12:	48:06	Max priority:	Na	me	pablo	N	st	Buzz	No data	Available
Assets	Unresolv	ed Alarms 3	2010-09-17 11:	10:01	Highest risk: 2	- C	os	192.100.10.2	Sen	sor	ossim		
▶ Assets	Vulne	rabilities 23	2010-12-20 10:	10:39	Highest Risk: 7 (21 events	i) M.	AC		_	Who is?			
Asset Search	SIEM	Events 0			Highest Risk: (0 events)		Service		Version	THIN IS:	Origin	1	
Asset Discovery	Logge	ar Events 0			Last Week: 0 events		Dertrick	Property)(Valu	Je .	No data	Available
SIEM Components	Ano	malies 0			Last Week: 0 events	_						5	
-													
Monitors	SIEM												
Monitors	SIEM	Tickets				Alarms					Lat	est Vulnerabilities	
Monitors	SIEM	Tickets Title	Priority	Status	Alarm	Alarms	Risk	Source	Destination	Symm	Lat Is : Security pai	est Vulnerabilities lame	Risk
Monitors Configuration Tools My Profile	SIEM Ticket	Tickets Title AV Possible SSH Scan from 192.168.10.1 against 192.169.10.2 (Network	Priority 1	Status	SSH brute force login attempt age () exctt)	Alarms ainst dev.alienvauit.com	Risk 1	Source pablo	Destination dev.alienvault.cor	n Synops Descrij	Lat is : Security pat tion : Security prior : Security	est Vulnerabilities Name Iches are backporte patches may have	Risk rd. been 7
Monitors Configuration Tools My Profile Logout (admin) Maxima	SIEM Ticket ALA379	Tickets Title AV Possible SSH Scan from 192.168.10.1 qaainet 192.168.10.2 (Network detected) nessus: Apache Banner Linux Distribution Disclosure	Priority 1	Status Closed	Alarm SSH brute force login attempt ag (/ exts) AV Possible SSH Scan from dev.a pablo (Network detected) (21 ents))	Alarms ainst dev.alienvault.com lienvault.com against	Risk 1 2	Source pablo dev.aliervault.com	Destination devialenvault.co pablo	n Synops Descrij 'back p Synops	Lat is : Security partition : Security orted' to t [] is : It is possibilit on the remote boost answers in	est Vulnerabilities lame iches are backporte patches may have e to determine the e host. Description	Risk been 7 exact : The 7
Monitors Configuration Tools My Profile Logout (admin) Maximize System Status	SIEM Ticket AIA379 VUL1294 VUL1295	Tickets Title AV Possible SSH Scan from 192.168.10.1 against 192.169.10.2 (Network detected) Inessus: Apache Banner Linus Distribution Disclosure Distribution Disclosure Pessus: NITP Server type an	Priority 1 4 1	Status Closed Open Open	Alarm SSH brute force login attempt ag (evet) AV Possible SSH Scan from dev.a pablo (Network detected) (evets) AV Possible SSH Scan from dev.a pablo (Network detected) (evets)	Alarms ainst dev.alienvault.com lilenvault.com against lilenvault.com against	Risk 1 2 1	Source pablo dev.alenvault.com dev.alenvault.com	Destination dev.alienvault.cor pablo pablo	n Synops Descrij 'back p Synops time sy Synops time sy Synops time sy Synops	Lat Is : Security pation : Security pation : Security pation : Security is : 11 is possibilit to on the remoto host answers 1 is : Information ption : This scrip domation a f	est Vulnerabilities lame tches are backporte patches may have to determine the host. Description [] a bout the Nessus t displays, for each	Risk d. Deen 7 exact 7 scan. 7
Monitors Configuration Tools More	SIEM Ticket ALA379 VUL1294 VUL1295 VUL1296	Tickets Tible Ver Possible SSH Scan from 192.168.10.2 (Network detected) Distribution Disclosure Distribution Disclosure Distribution Disclosure Network Space Network Space Net	Priority 1 4 3 K	Status Closed Open Open Open	Alarm SSI brute force login attempt ag AV Possible SSH Scan from dev.a pablo (Network detected) (0 even) AV Possible SSH Scan from dev.a pablo (Network detected) (7 event)	Alarms ainst dev alienvauit.com lienvauit.com against lienvauit.com against	Risk 1 2 1	Source pablo dev.alenvault.com dev.alenvault.com	Destination devialenvault.cor pablo pablo	n Synopp Descrij 'back p Synopp Descrij host, ir Synopp Verslor SNMP	Lat is : Security pai is : It is possible host answers is is : Information tion : This scrip formation a [is : This plugin is successfully n ss successfully n	est Vulnerabilities same thes are backporte patches may have to determine the host. Description [-] about the Nessus (-] about the Nessus (-) patches (-) patches (-) (-) about the Nessus (-) (-) (-) (-) (-) (-) (-) (-)	d. Risk been 7 exact 7 scar. 7 tested 7 scol 7
Monitors Configuration Tools Ny Profile Logout [admin] Machinize System Status	SIEM Ticket ALA379 VUL1294 VUL1295 VUL1296 VUL1297	Tickets TRie AV Possible SSI 5can from 192.168.10.1 against 192.168.10.1 against 192.168.10.1 against 192.168.10.1 against 192.168.10.10.10 192.158.10.20 Insessus: HTTP Server Spga an Version (152.168.10.20) Ressus: HTTP Serve	Priority 1 d 3 k 2 h 1	Status Closed Open Open Open Open	Alarm SSH brute force login attempt ag (* evets) AV Possible SSH Scan from dev.a pablo (Network detected) (# evets) AV Possible SSH Scan from dev.a pablo (Network detected) (* evets)	Alarms ainst dev.alienvault.com lienvault.com against lienvault.com against	Risk 1 2 1	Source pabio dev.alionvault.com dev.alionvault.com	Destination devialenvalut.cor pablo pablo More >>	n Synopp Descrip Synopp time se remoto Synopp Descrip bost, in Synopp Descrip 'back se	Lat Is : Security particle is : Security orted' to 1[] is : It is possible is : It is possible is : It formation is : It is possible to n This security offormation a [] is : This plugin is : Security pagent. Description is : Security ported' to 1[]	est Vulnerabilities lame ches are backporte patches may have i e to determine the host. Description [] about the Nessus d Isplays, for each] sepoits all the prot espoits all the prot espoits all the prot hosp table with the [] thes are backporte patches may have	Risk d. Peen 7 exact 7 scan. 7 scan. 7 scal 7 scal 7 scal 7 scal 7
Monitors Configuration Tools Logout [admin] Maximize System Status	SIEM Ticket ALA379 VUL1294 VUL1295 VUL1296 VUL1297 VUL1297	Tickets Table Values Table Values Val	Priority 1 4 3 4 2 1 4	Status Closed Open Open Open Open	Alarm SSH brute force login attempt ag (rent) AV Possible SSH Scan from dev.a pable (Network detected) AV Possible SSH Scan from dev.a pable (Network detected) (rent)	Alarms ainst dev.alienvault.com lienvault.com against lienvault.com against	Risk 1 2 1	Source pablo dev.alervault.com dev.alervault.com	Destination devialement co pablo pablo More >>	n Synopp Descrip 'back g Synopp time se Synopp Versior Synopp Descrip 'back g Synopp Descrip 'back g Synopp Descrip 'back g Synopp Descrip	Lat is : Security action : Security tion : Security tion : Security tion : Security is : It is possibilities is : Information 4 [] is : Information 4 [] is : Information 4 [] is : Information 5 [] is : Security particular to 1 [] is : It was possible in : It was possible in the COM [I] is : It was possible in the Information 4 [] is : It was possible in the Information 4 [] to the TGOM [I] to the TGOM [I]	est Vulnerabilities fame tame are backporte atches may have i to determine the host. Description [] about the Kessus t displays, for each ports all the prob- egotiated with the L=3 chese may have atchese may have ble to resolve the ription : Kessus wa -1	Risk d. d. 7 Second 7 State 7 State 7 State 7 State 7 Cond

This Host Report includes all the information that the system has regarding a host such as:

- Events in SIEM and Logger
- Alarms
- Vulnerabilities
- Tickets
- Services
- Operating system
- Network Usage

Predefined Search

Using the Advanced Search functionality you can create your predefined searches. You can use this predefined searches clicking on **Predefined Searches**.

Advanced

Assets -> Asset Search -> Advanced

Description

Advanced Asset search allows more complex searches in all the data stored in AlienVault. This searches can be saved as predefined searches.

This allows a user with greater technical knowledge create searches that may be used by an operator with less knowledge.

Professional			Tickets Opened Unresolved Alarms	744 4,064	Last updated : 2010-12-15 14(15)32 Last updated 2012-12-20 10(02)41	Max priority 10 Max risk 5	Global	Service level
Dashboards	Asset Search Advanced							1
incidents		Asset A	dvanced Search		Prede	fined Searches		
Analysis					log_updates windows	1		
Reports		Description: Linux Servers with Vulnerab	lities running SMTP					
Assets		a [NLL [4] of the following conditions are in			-	U		
> Assets		(05 I) (05 is	Unux		Delete			
> Asset Search					- New Profile -	Save Current		
Asset Discovery		Services 😫 Has service	es 🕴 (smtp 🔹			Nonama -		
 SIEM Components 	-							
Intelligence		Vulnerabilities 2 Has Vulns	:					
Monitors		1						
Configuration		Pules Link						
Tools								
My Profile								
Logout [edmin]								
Maximize								
System Status								

Searches are created by combining search conditions. These conditions can be combined using an OR and AND logical operators. After inserting the description you will have to select if ALL conditions should be met (AND operator) or ANY condition should be met (OR operator).

Then select the condition or filter you would like to include from the drop-down list. Several conditions can be used:

- Operating System
- Services
- Mac Address
- Vulnerabilities
- SIEM Events
- META
- Alarms
- Ticket
- Asset
- Properties

Each condition will have its own options, for example if we choose Vulnerabilities, we will get the following options:

- Has Vuln
- Vuln Contains
- Has Vulns
- Has no Vulns
- Vuln risk is greater than
- Vuln risk is greater than

Some of the conditions such as Has Vuln, will display a text box for you to write a text string that must be found in the vulnerabilities of a host. Some others, such as Has Vulns, indicate that the Host has Vulnerabilities, and no other option needs will be displayed.

You can combine as many conditions as you want. If you want to delete one of the conditions, click on the symbol - next to the condition. Once you have inserted all the conditions desired, click on **Search**. To clear all the search criteria click on **Clear**.

If one or more hosts are matching your search criteria you will get a list as the result of the search.

HOST / NETWORK	INVENTORY	VULN	INCIDENTS	EVENTS	Anom	Traffic Profile
dev.alienvault.com (192.168.10.1) Developers (192.168.10.0/24)	Linux ssh http netbios-ssn ssl/http ssl/unknown ntop-http mysql ajp13?	115	159 Alarms 2 Tickets	304 Week Security Events 0 Week Logs	o	Traffic Sent Traffic Revd
pablo (192.168.10.2) Developers (192.168.10.0/24)	OS Unknown	23	3 Alarms 1 Tickets	0 Week Security Events 0 Week Logs	0	Traffic Sent Traffic Rovd
jose (192.168.10.3) Developers (192.168.10.0/24)	OS Unknown	13	113 Alarms O Tickets	0 Week Security Events 0 Week Logs	0	Traffic Sent Traffic Rovd
HostMenu (192.168.10.31) Developers (192.168.10.0/24)	OS Unknown	0	0 Alarms 0 Tickets	0 Week Security Events 0 Week Logs	0	Traffic Sent Traffic Rovd
fran (192.168.10.4) Developers (192.168.10.0/24)	OS Unknown	13	2 Alarms 0 Tickets	0 Week Security Events 0 Week Logs	0	Traffic Sent Traffic Rovd
192.168.12.100 Wiff (192.168.12.0/24)	OS Unknown	20	0 Alarms 0 Tickets	2 Week Security Events 0 Week Logs	0	Traffic Sent Traffic Rovd
192.168.12.101 Wifi (192.168.12.0/24)	OS Unknown msrpc netbios-ssn rtsp?	0	0 Alarms 0 Tickets	0 Week Security Events 0 Week Logs	0	Traffic Sent Traffic Rovd
192.168.12.102 Wiff (192.168.12.0/24)	OS Unknown msrpc netbios-ssn	22	0 Alarms 0 Tickets	7 Week Security Events 0 Week Logs	0	Traffic Sent Traffic Rovd
New Search		🛯 🖣 Page 🚺	of 2 🕨 🕅			Results: 1 - 8 of 12

The search results are show in a table with the following columns

- Host/Network: Hostname, IP Address, name of the network the host belongs and network in CIDR format
- Inventory: Operating system and services running in the host
- Vulnerabilities: Number of vulnerabilities
- Incidents: Number of alarms and tickets in which this host is involved
- Events: Number of events in the SIEM and in the Logger from the host
- Anomalies: Number of anomalies generated by the host
- Traffic Profile: Link to Ntop graphs regarding the network traffic generated by the host

Clicking on the name of the Host will take you to the Host Report.

Professiona					w	Tickets Opened Unresolved Alarms	744 4,064	Last up 2010-12-11 Last up 2010-12-20	dated: 5 14:15:32 dated: 2 10:02:41	Max priorit Max ris	y 10 ik 5	Global score	Service level
Dashboards	Gener	al Data: pablo - (1	92.168.10	1.2)									
🝰 Incidents													
Analysis			Gene	eral Status				1	nventory			Netwo	rk Usage
Reports	i	Service level:	100 %		Global score:		Ho	ist Info		Host belong	as to:		
Reports	Tickets	Opened 36	2010-04-30 12:	48:06	Max priority:	Na	In	pablo 192,168,10,2	Ne	t .	Buzz	No data	Available
Assets	Unresolv	ed Alarms 3	2010-09-17 11:	10:01	Highest risk: 2		os		Sen	ior	ossim		
Assets	Vulne	rabilities 23	2010-12-20 10:	10:39	Highest Risk: 7 (21 events	.) M	IAC			Who is		1	
Asset Search	SIEN	Events 0			Highest Risk: (0 events)		Service		Version		Origin	í	
Asset Discovery	Logge	ar Events 0			Last Week: 0 events			Property		Val	ue .	No data	Available
SIEM Components	Ano	malies 0			Last Week: 0 events	_							
Intelligence						_				_			
Monitors	SIEM												
Monitors	SIEM	Tickets				Alarms					Lati	est Vulnerabilities	
Monitors Configuration	SIEM	Tickets	Priority	Status	Alarm	Alarms	Risk	Source	Destination		Lati	est Vulnerabilities Name	Risk
Monitors Configuration Tools My Profile	SIEM Ticket ALA379	Tickets Title AV Possible SSH Scan from 192.168.10.1 against 192.169.10.2 (Network	Priority 1	Status	Alarm SSH brute force login attempt ag (/ evro) AV Bestilha SSH Son from days	Alarms	Risk 1	Source	Destination dev.alienvault.com	Synop Descri 'back	Late is : Security pat ported' to t []	est Vulnerabilities lame iches are backporte patches may have l	d. Seen 7
Monitors Configuration Tools Logout (admin)	SIEM Ticket ALA379	Tickets Title AV Possible SSH Scan from 192.168.10.2 (Memorie detected) Inessu: Apache Banner Linux Datribution Daciosuco	Priority 1	Status Closed	Alarm SSH brute force login attempt egi (7 entt) AV Possible SSH Scan from dev.a pablo (Network detected) (21 entty)	Alarms ainst dev.alienvault.com lienvault.com against	Risk 1 2	Source pablo dev.alervault.com	Destination devialenvault.com	Synop Descri 'back I Synop time s	Late sis : Security pat ption : Security po sorted' to t [] sis : It is possibil et on the remote bott answere	est Vulnerabilities lame ches are backporte patches may have l e to determine the host. Description	d. been 7 exact The 7
Monitors Configuration My Profite Logout (admin) Maximize System Status	SIEM Ticket ALA379 VUL1294 VUL1294	Tickets Title AV Posible SSH Scan from 192.168.10.1 against 192.168.10.2 (Network detected) Instsuit: Apache Banner Linux Distribution Disclosure (192.18.10.2.0) ressuit: ATTP Server type and Forver type and Forver type and Forver type and	Priority 1	Status Closed Open	Alarm SSI byte force login attempt ag (2 erest) AV Possible SSH Scan from dev.a pable (Network detected) (2 erest) AV Possible SSH Scan from dev.a pable (Network detected) (2 erest)	Alarms ainst dev.alienvault.com lienvault.com against lienvault.com against	Risk 1 2 1	Source pablo dev.alemvault.com dev.alemvault.com	Destination devialenvault.com pablo pablo	Synop Descri 'back Synop time s remoti Synop Descri	Lat sis : Security pat ption : Security sorted' to [] sis : It is possibi host answers t sis : Information rbion : This scrip tion : This scrip	est Vulnerabilities lame iches are backporte patches may have l e to determine the host. Description [] a about the Nessus a displays, for each	d. Seen 7 exact 7 scan. tested 7
intestigence Monitors Configuration Tools Approved Approved Maximize System Status	SIEM Ticket ALA379 VUL1294 VUL1295	Tickets Tale Av Possible Styl Scan from 192.168.10.1 against 192.168.10.2 (Network detected) Nessus: Apache Banner Linz Distribution Disclosure (202.10.2.10.1 (202.10.1 (202.10.1 (202.	Priority 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Status Closed Open Open Open	Alarm SSH brute force login attempt agi (* ents) AV Possibile SSH Scan from dev.a pablo (Network detected) (* Porch SSH Scan from dev.a pablo (Network detected) (* ents)	Alarms ainst dev.alienvault.com lienvault.com against lienvault.com against	Risk 1 2 1	Source pablo dev.allenvault.com dev.allenvault.com	Destination devialenysult.com pablo pablo	Synop Descri 'back Synop Descri Nost, Synop versio SNMP	Late lis : Security pat ption : Security pat ption : Security is : It is possible is : Information ption : This scrip is : Information a [formation a [formation a [ssuccessfully n ssuccessfully n security is information the successfully n security is information the successfully n security is information the successfully n the success	est Vulnerabilities lame iches are backporte e to determine the host. Description [] about the Nessus displays, for each] reports all the prote reports all the prote reports all the prote integrated with the []	d. Risk ocen 7 exact 7 scan 7 tested 7 scol 7
Interrigence Monitors Monitors Configuration Tools My Profile Logoot (admin) Maximize System Status	SIEM Ticket ALA379 VUL1294 VUL1295 VUL1295	Tickets Title AV Possible SSH Scan from 192.168.10.1 against 192.168.10.2 (Network detected) nessus: Apache Banner Linux Distribution Disciosure Usal Balance Company nessus: HTP Server type and version (192.168.10.2 kg) nessus: HTP NetCe / TRACE (192.168.10.2 kg) nessus: HTP Server type and version (192.168.10.2 kg) nessus: HTP NetCe / TRACE NetSion (192.168.10.2 kg) (192.168.10.2 kg)	Priority 1 d 3 c 2 n 1	Status Closed Open Open Open Open	Alarm SSH brute force login attempt age (* even) AV Possible SSH Scan from dev a pable (Network detected) (# even) AV Possible SSH Scan from dev.a pablo (Network detected) (* even)	Alarms ainst dev allenvault.com lienvault.com against lienvault.com against	Risk 1 2 1	Source pablo dev.alerysult.com dev.alerysult.com	Destination devialenvault.com pablo pablo More >>	Synop Descri 'back y Synop Descri host, li Synop Descri 'back y	Lab sis : Security partition : Security ported to 1 [] is : It is possible is : It is is is is is contrained is : Security ported to 1 []	est Vulnerabilities fame tches are backporte patches may have le to determine the host. Description [] about the Nessus t displays, for each } reports all the proto uppotated with the [] ches are backporte patches may have l	d. Risk deen 7 exact 7 scan. tested 7 scan. tested 7 scal 7 d. 2 seen 7
intengence	SIEM Ticket ALA379 VUL1294 VUL1295 VUL1295 VUL1296 VUL1297 VUL1291	Tickets Title AV Possible SSH Scan from 192:168.151 against biological statement additional statement (192:168.10.2.0) nessus: HTTP Server type and version (192:168.10.2.0) nessus: HTTP TRACE / TRACK Methods Allowed (192:168.10.2.0) nessus: HTTP TRACE / TRACK Methods Allowed (192:168.10.2.0) nessus: HTPP Text Transfer Profile and the transfer Profile and the transfer profile and the transfer profile and the transfer profile (192:168.10.2.0) nessus: IC/00 Timestament profile (192:168.10.2.0) nessus: IC/00 Timestament nessus: IC/00 Timestament nessos: IC/00 Timestament nessus: IC/00 Timestament nes	Priority 1 3 4 3 4 1 4	Status Closed Open Open Open Open	Alarm SH brute force login attempt agi (* ercs) AV Possible SH San from dev.a hable (Network detected) (* ercs) A Possible SH San from dev.a hybrid etchowic detected) (* ercs)	Alarms ainst dev.alfenvault.com lienvault.com against	Risk 1 2 1	Source pablo dev allenvault.com dev allenvault.com	Destination devalenvalt.com pablo pablo More >>	Synop Descri 'back Synop Descri hat, i Synop Descri hat, i Synop Descri 'back SNMP Synop Descri 'back SNMP Descri 'back Strop	Late this : Security particular security provide the time security is : It is possibile to all answers to a : It is possibile the : It is possibile the : It is possibile the : It is a security particular the : It is : It is : It is it is it is : It was possible to the the QDM (It is it is it was possible to the the QDM (It is it is it was possible to the the QDM (It is it it was possible to the the QDM (It is it it was possible to the the QDM (It is it it was possible to the the QDM (It is the QDM (It is the the	est Vulnerabilities fame thes are backporte athes may have i to determine the host Description i	Risk d. d. The The The The The Scale 7 d. 7 d. 7 sable 7 sable 7

This Host Report includes all the information that the system has regarding a host such as:

- Events in SIEM and Logger
- Alarms
- Vulnerabilities
- Tickets
- Services
- Operating system
- Network Usage

Predefined Search

Once you have created all the search conditions you can save the search as a predefined search by clicking on **Save Current.**

To delete a Predefined Search select the search that you wish to delete and click on Delete.

SIEM Components

Sensors

Assets -> SIEM Components -> Sensors

Description

The AlienVault Sensor is the component in charge of collecting and normalizing the events generated by the Data Sources. Multiple Data Sources will feed events to the AlienVault Sensors such as Firewalls, Antivirus, AD, Database, and any other application or device that was used in the network before AlienVault was deployed. Some other Data Sources will be running in the same box that AlienVault does. We usually refer to this Data Sources as AlienVault Data Sources.

Snort, Ntop, Arpwatch, Pads, P0f, Fprobe and many others are AlienVault Data Sources. When you have a Sensor with no AlienVault Data Sources installed on it you will say that this sensor is a collector only. When we have a Sensor collecting events and generating events (Because the AlienVault Data Sources are running on it) we will say that this sensor is combining the Collector and the AlienVault Data Sources in the same box.

Sensor IP Addresses must be unique within the AlienVault deployment, because we may find a deployment in which we are monitoring the range of IP Addresses in two different locations. For this reason, hosts and networks will always be related to Sensors. And they should only be related to the sensors that are collecting events or traffic from the network. This will also be helpful when running the vulnerability scanning or the monitor requests during correlation, this will always be done from the sensors that are associated to the network or hosts and not from any other sensor in the AlienVault deployment.

An AlienVault deployment can have as many Sensors as required, the number of Sensors will basically depend on the number of networks that need to be monitored and in the geographical distribution of the corporation that will be monitored.

When a Sensor is sending events to the AlienVault Server and it has not been configured, you will see a message in the Web Interface and you will have to insert the New Sensor.

Dashboards Sensors Servers II Incidents Incidents Incidents Incidents Incidents Analysis Incidents Incidents Incidents Incidents Reports Incidents Incidents Incidents Incidents Analysis Incidents Incidents Incidents Incidents Assets Incidents Incidents Incidents Incidents BEBC Components Incidents Incidents Incidents Incidents	Databases elected Apply Hostname 192:168.1255 Goo-netflow FJRC ossim pablo	Priority 5 5 2 5	Version	Active X X	Description	0.	Total Sensors: 11	Active Sensors: 1
Analysis J. New Modify Delete set Analysis JP 102.166.1.255 102.166.1.255 102.166.1.255 Assets 192.166.1.255 102.166.1.255 102.166.1.2 102.166.1.2 Asset Search 192.166.1.2 102.166.1.2 111.1.1 102.166.2.2 104.166.10	elected Apply Hostname 1921081.1355 Claco-nethow FJRC ossim pablo	Priority 5 5 2 5	Version	Active X X	Description	0	Total Sensors: 11 😡	Active Sensors: 1
Analysis Image: Mean of the second seco	elected Apply Hostrame 192.168.1.255 Cisco-netflow FJRC ossim pablo	Priority 5 5 2 5	Version	Active X X	Description	0.	Total Sensors: 11 c	Active Sensors: 1
IP IP Assets 192.164.1255 IP Assets 192.164.1255 IP Assets 192.164.1255 IP Assets 192.164.1255 IP Asset Search 192.168.10.1 IP SIEB Components 1.1.1 IP Intelligence 192.168.2.2 IP	Hostname 192.168.1.255 Cisco-netflow FURC ossim pablo	Priority 5 5 2 5	Version	Active X X	Description			
Assets 192.164.1255 Assets 192.164.1255 Assets 192.168.1205 Asset Search 192.168.0.1 Asset Discovery 192.168.0.2 SEM Components 1.1.1.1 Intelligence 192.168.2.2	192.168.1.255 Cisco-netflow FURC ossim pablo	5 5 2 5		××				
Asset 192.468.0200 > Asset 192.468.0200 > Asset 192.168.020 > Asset 192.168.01 > Asset 192.168.02 > SEM Components 1.1.1 Y Intelligence 192.168.22	Cisco-netflow FJRC ossim pablo	5 2 5		×				
	FJRC ossim pablo	2		~				
Asset Search 192.168.10.1 Asset Discovery 192.168.10.2 SIEM Components 1.1.1.1 Inselligence 192.168.2.2	ossim pablo	5		~	Sensor FJRC2			
▶ Asset Discovery 192.168.10.2 ▶ SIEM Components 1.1.1.1 p ^a Intelligence 192.168.2.2 1	pablo		2.1	4	ossim			
> SIEM Components 1.1.1.1 p ² Intelligence 192.168.2.2 192.168.2.2		5		×				
r Intelligence 192.168.2.2	prueba	5		×	Prueba			
	Sensor Vegas	5		×				
Monitors 10.255.254.119 Sens	ior_10.255.254.119	5		×				
10.98.8.118 Ser	nsor_10.98.8.118	5		×				
10.98.8.119 Ser	nsor_10.98.8.119	5		×				
Tools 10.98.8.18 Se	ensor_10.98.8.18	5		×				
My Profile								
Logout [admin]								
Maximize								

New Sensor

To insert a new Sensor click on **New** in the upper left side.

Hostname	Bangalore 001	
IP	172.18.2.2	
Priority	5	\$
Description	Bangalore DMZ Network	

You will have to fill in the following properties:

- Hostname: Name of the Sensor. Alphanumeric characters and spaces. Some symbols such as "-" "_" can also be used in the Hostname field.
- IP: IP address of the Sensor in IPV4 format. In case the sensor has multiple IP Addresses you should enter the IP address that will be used to send events to the AlienVault Server.
- **Description**: Short Description of the Sensor (Location, Networks monitoring...). The description field is optional.

Modify a Sensor

To modify the properties of a Sensor select the Sensor in the grid using a single left click and then click on Modify.

	Hostname	192.168.1.255		
	IP	192.168.1.255	8	*
	Priority	5		\$
	Description			13
		Send		
Interfa	ace	Name	Main	Action
eth1		eth1	Ye: 🗘 U	pdate Delete
			Ye: \$	Insert
Nagios	Ntop	Vuln Scanner	Kismet	Action
				Update
		Vuln Scanner Opt	tions	
		User: ossim		
		Pass:		
		Port: 0		
		Conte		
Netfi	ow Collection	on Configuration	Ac	tion
Port: 12	006	Color:	Configure	and Run
Type: n	etflo ‡	Status: is not configure	d ? Configu	uration help

Apart from the IP Address and the priority of the Sensor, some other properties can be modified.

The Web interface needs to know the interfaces (Network cards) running in promiscuous mode (Collecting traffic). This way you can switch between interfaces in Monitor -> Network -> Profile (Ntop Web Interface). You can also configure the main interface, which will be the default one when using the Ntop Web interface.

Enter the interface (Assigned by the Operating system E.g.: eth0, wlan0, en0, eth3...) and click on Insert. To delete an interface, click on Delete next to the interface that has to be deleted.

After that we can configure the tools that will be used from this Sensor. Notice that the tools need to be enabled also in AlienVault_setup.conf file in the Sensor.

If have Nagios installed and running in the Sensor you can enable Nagios, this way you will be able to switch between your different Nagios installations in the page Monitor -> Availability.

The default installation of the Sensor profile will also install Ntop. Enable Ntop to be able to see the Ntop Web interface of your Sensor from the AlienVault Web Interface.

If you enable the vulnerability scanner the Sensor will be used when running distributed vulnerability scans. It will ask you to write the user and password that has to be used to connect remotely to the vulnerability scanning server (OpenVas or Nessus). The default user will always be AlienVault, and the password will be the password stored in the file AlienVault_setup.conf (In the Sensor) in the variable pass.

If your sensor has also been configured to run Kismet to monitor your wireless networks, enable Kismet in the Sensor properties.

The last part of the Sensor properties refers to Flows collection. Fprobe is also installed and configured automatically to generate flows based on the network traffic the Sensor is collecting. The flows should be sent to the AlienVault box with running the Web Interface (Framework profile). Each Sensor or device generating Flows will use a different port to send the flows and a different color can be used to identify the flows depending on the device that has generated the flows.

Select the color that will identify the flows generated by the Sensor and click on Configure and Run. For more information on how to configure the Flows collection please refer to the section Network -> Traffic.

Net	flow Collectio	Action	
Port:	12006	Color:	Stop and Remove
Type:	netflo 🛊	Status: is running	? Configuration help

Delete a Sensor

To delete a Sensor, click on the Sensor (Single left click) and then click on Delete Selected.

Apply changes

Once you have inserted or modified the Sensors click on **Apply**. This will send a signal to the AlienVault Server to reload all the information regarding the Sensors that is used during correlation and in Policies.

Servers

PRO ONLY

Assets -> SIEM Components -> Servers

Description

A simple AlienVault deployment will have a single server working as SIEM and Logger. Large and complex deployments can have multiple servers at multiple levels. Each server will always be configured to another server except the server on top, that will be called master server and that doesn't need another server on top.

Multi-level deployment allows correlation at multiple servers and even storage at different levels. Using policies, you can define what type of events and alarms that will be exchanged with each server. Also what each server will do with each type of event. In this section you will basically need to insert all the AlienVault Servers that are part of your deployment, and the characteristics that will be enabled in each Server. If you have a single Server in your deployment you don't need to insert your server in this section.

olienv	oult								Ticket	s Opene	ed 🗾	764	200	ast updated: 1-12-15 14:15:32	Max priority	10	Global	Service
Professiona	SIEM								Unresolve	d Alarm	ns 🔩	064	201	ast updated: 0-12-20 10:02:41	Max risk	5	score	100 %
Dashboards	Sensors Se	rvers Databases	Y															J
S Incidents	Master server at localhost	:40001 is UP.									-							
Analysis	17 Martin Constanting								SER	VERS								
Baparte	New Modify	Delete selected													<> Total C	hildren Servi	ars: 3 👄 Active	Children Servers
E reports	P	Hostname	Port	Active 0	Correla C	Cross (Store	Quality	Reserv	Reserv	Sign	Logger	SIEM	Description				
Assets	192.168.10.4	Fran	40001	×	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•					
Assets	192.108.10.3	3050	40001	×	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•					
Asset Search	192.168.10.1	ossim_server	40001	×	•	•	۰	•	•	•	•		0					
Asset Discovery																		
SIEM Components																		
Y Intelligence																		
Y Intelligence																		
Y Intelligence Monitors Configuration																		
Monitors Configuration Tools My Profile																		

New Server

To insert a new Server click on **New** in the upper left side.

France-Paris	
192.168.2.200	
40001	
• Yes O No	,
• Yes O No	•
💽 Yes 🔘 No	,
• Yes O No	,
💽 Yes 🔘 No	,
🔘 Yes 💿 No	2
C Line Block	1
💿 Yes 🔘 No	
💽 Yes 🔘 No	,
• Yes O No	3
	10
Send Reset	
	Prance-Paris 192.168.2.200 40001

You will have to fill in the following properties:

- Hostname: Name of the Server
- IP: IP address of the AlienVault Server (The IP address used by the Sensors to send events to the AlienVault Server)
- Port: AlienVault Server listening Port (By Default 40001)
- SIEM: Enable/Disable the SIEM functionality. If enabled the following properties can also be enabled or disabled:
 - Qualify Events: Risk calculation for the events (Intrinsic Risk and Aggregated Risk)
 - Correlate Events: Enable/Disable Logical correlation (Using correlation directives)
 - Cross correlate Events: Enable/Disable Cross Correlation
 - Store Events: SQL Storage
- Logger: Enable/Disable the Logger functionality. If enabled the following properties can also be enabled or disabled
 - Sign: Enable/Disable the digital signature for events stored in the Logger
- Multilevel: Enable/Disable the forwarding functionality. If enabled the following properties can also be enabled or disabled
 - Forward alarms: Enable/Disable the alarms forwarding to an upper server
 - Forward events: Enable/Disable the events forwarding to an upper server

These properties configure the default behavior of each server but they can be overridden using Policies.

Modify a Server

To modify the properties of a Server select the Server in the grid using a single left click and then click on Modify.

Delete a Server

To delete a Server select the Server in the grid using a single left click and then click on **Delete Selected**.

Databases

PRO ONLY

Assets -> SIEM Components -> Databases Description

Multi-level deployments can have SQL Storage at different levels. Depending on how event and alarm forwarding has been configured, the Master Server may not receive all the events and alarms that have been generated and collected in the deployment.

Professional	SIEM						Tickets Opened Unresolved Alarms	744 4,064	Last updated 2010-12-15 14:15:32 Last updated 2010-12-20 10:02-41	Max priority 10 Max risk 5	Global	Service level
Dashboards	Sensors Se	evers Databas										1
S Incidents			_				DATABASE SERVE	IRS				
Analysis	🖶 New 😥 Modify	- Delete selected										
Reports	Name	IP	Port	User	Password	loon						
Assets	192.169.10.1	192.169.10.1	3306	admin		Į.						
F Assets	áAñ&?aaada	192.168.10.234	3306	admin		R						
Asset Search Asset Discovery	Jose	192.168.10.3	3306	root		Į						
> SIEM Components	Pablo	192.168.10.2	3306	root								
r Intelligence												
Monitors												
Configuration												
Tools	1											
My Profile												
Logout [admin]												
Maximize												
) System Status												
	20 0 14 4	Page 1 of 1	F H	S Display	ing 1 to 4 of 4 data	base server	8					
							10-70					

When doing a forensic analysis the user may need to connect to another Database storing events in the deployment. For this reason all the databases should be configured in the main Web interface. If you do this and then you use the SIEM Forensic tool (Analysis -> SIEM -> SIEM) you will see this icon that will allow you to switch between the different databases in your deployment.

-						
J Pablo	_					
Jose				Real	Time	
192.169.10.1			1h			
1 áAñ&?aaada						
🕀 Local						
Search Clear		ę	Current Search Criteria [Cle	ar All Criteria]		Show full criteria
search term	C IP Sign	hature Payload	META	PAYLOAD	IP	LAYER 4
Sensor	Data Sources	Risk	time >= [12 / 23 / 2010] [any time]Clear	any	any	none

Only AlienVault databases should be configured in this section. In case your deployment is using a single database then you don't need to configure anything in this section.

New Database

To insert a new Database click on **New** in the upper left side.

192.168.2.2	*
3306	*
mysql	*
password	*
Choose File No file chosen Only 32x32 pixels png icon supported	
	I32.106.2.2 3306 mysql password Choose File No file chosen Only 32x32 pixels png icon supported

You will have to fill in the following properties:

- Name: Name given to this database
- IP: IP address of the host running the Database. MySQL must be listening in that IP address (bind-address parameter in my.cnf)
- Port: MySQL listening Port (By Default 3306
- User: Username in the MySQL Server
- Password: Password for the username in the MySQL Server

It is possible to upload an icon that identifies this database in the drop-down menu in SIEM->Analysis

You may need to configure your MySQL Server to accept remote connection from the main AlienVault Web interface using the user you just wrote when inserting the properties of the new database.

Modify a Database

To modify the properties of a Database select the Database in the grid using a single left click and then click on Modify.

Delete a Database

To delete a Database select the Database in the grid using a single left click and then click on **Delete Selected**.

Intelligence

Policy & Actions

Policy

Intelligence -> Policy & Actions -> Policy

Description

Policy section allows you to configure how the system will process the events once they arrive to the AlienVault Server. All events will go through the following processes within the AlienVault Server:

AlienVault	Server	
	SQL STORAGE	MASSIVE STORAGE
	FORWARDING	
	CORRELATION	DIGITAL SIGNATURE
	RISK ASSESSMENT	
SIEM		LOGGER
		POLICIES

By default the all the events arriving to the AlienVault Server are processed by both SIEM and Logger (Only when using the Unified SIEM).

In the case of SIEM the system provides extra intelligence and data-mining capabilities processing the events by performing the following tasks.

- **Risk assessment**: A risk is assigned to each event taking into account the type of event and the assets involved in the generation of the event.
- **Correlation**: Correlation is the process of Transforming Into Various data input to output new data element. Using correlation AlienVault can transform two or more input events into a more reliable output events. Events generated during the correlation process are re-injected back to the AlienVault Server and processed the same way as if these were being sent by one of the Sensors.
- Forwarding: The AlienVault Server may be configured to send events and alarms to an upper Server (Parent Server) in multi-level deployments.
- SQL Storage: Events processed by the SIEM are stored in a SQL Database (MySQL Database).

In the case of Logger, the system will sign the events to ensure integrity so that they can be used as evidence in trial.

When defining a policy is necessary to define the conditions that the events must comply in order to match one of the Policy rules.

Policy rules also define what features of the SIEM and Logger will be enabled to process the events matching the policy rules.

Policy rules are applied in descending order and when an event matches a rule, the system will stop processing that event, so that it will not be able to match any other policy rule defined subsequently. For this reason the generic policy rules should be always defined after the policy rules used to configure exceptions for certain events.

This page shows a series of tables, each table is a group of policies. These are the fields that are shown with each of the policy rule:

- Status: Policy Rule enabled: 🗹 / Policy Rule disabled 样
- Order: Position in which this policy rule will be loaded
- **Priority:** Wether the priority of the events matching this policy rule has to be modified or not, and if modified, the value of the new priority (Only applies if SIEM is enabled)
- Source: Sources matching this policy rule (Hosts, Host Groups, Networks, Network Groups...)
- **Destination:** Destinations matching this policy rule (Hosts, Host Groups, Networks, Network Groups...)
- Port Group: Destination port of the events that will match this policy rule.
- Plugin Group: Group of event types that matching this policy rule.
- Sensors: Sensor or Sensors collecting the events matching this policy rule
- Time Range: Time period in which this policy rule will be enabled.
- Targets: Servers in which this policy rule will be installed (Multi-level deployments)
- Correlate: Enables / Disables logical correlation for the events matching this policy rule (Only applies if SIEM is enabled)
- Cross Correlate: Enables / Disables cross correlation for the events matching this policy rule (Only applies if SIEM is enabled)
- Store: Enables / Disables SQL Storage for the events matching this policy rule (Only applies if SIEM is enabled)
- Qualify: Enables / Disables risk calculation for the events matching this policy rule (Only applies if SIEM is enabled)
- Resend Alarms: Enables / Disables alarms forwarding to an upper server for the events matching this policy rule
- Resend Events: Enables / Disables events forwarding to an upper server for the events matching this policy rule
- SIEM: Enables / Disables SIEM for the events matching this policy rule
- Logger: Enables / Disables Logger for the events matching this policy rule
- Sign: Enables / Disables alarms forwarding to an upper server for the events matching this policy rule (Only applies if Logger is enabled)

New Policy Rule

To create a new Policy Rule click on **New** within the Policy Group in which you would like to include the new policy rule.

This will show the following screen.

Source -	Dest ·	Ports -	Plugin (Sour Insert ne Insert new Insert new Insert new	Groups - ce - w net? w host? w host? w host? st group?	Sensors -	Install in -	Time Range -	Policy group - >> Asset: 	Policy Consequences	
Source x	Dest	*	Ports 🗸	Plugin	Groups x	Sensors 🗸	Install in 🗸	Time Range 🗸	Description v	Policy Consequences 🖌
		AN				ANY	ANY	Begin: Mon - Oh End: Sun - 23h	Policy Group: Default Group Description: Active: Yes Sign: Block Logger: No SIEM: Yes	Priority: Do not change Correlate: Yes Store: Yes Qualify: Yes Resend Alarms: Yes Resend Events: Yes

When creating a new policy rule you will have to define the conditions that have to be met for the events to match that policy rule as well as the consequences that the policy will have when the events are being processed by the AlienVault Server.

The following conditions have to be configured when creating a policy rule:

Source

Insert in the Source the Assets (Networks, Hosts, Host groups, Network Groups) that must appear in the Source IP field of the events matching this policy. By default the source will be set to ANY.



You can also filter the hosts shown in the tree writing a search string in the box above the tree and clicking on Filter.

If you want to create a Policy rule using IP addresses that do not belong to your inventory type the IP address in the box above the tree and click on **Insert**.



Dest (Destination)

Insert in Dest the Assets (Networks, Hosts, Host groups, Network Groups) that must appear in Destination IP field of the events matching this policy. By default the destination will be set to ANY.

Source • Insert new net? Insert new net group? Insert new host? Insert new host group?	HOST_GROUP:aa_NET_discover HOST:10.0.1.1 HOST:192.168.10.1 HOST:192.168.10.31	Asset: Filter Insert

You can also filter the hosts shown in the tree writing a search string in the box above the tree and clicking on Filter.

If you want to create a Policy rule using IP addresses that do not belong to your inventory type the IP address in the box above the tree and click on **Insert**.



Ports

In ports you can configure the port that must appear as destination port in your events. By default this will be set to any. If you want to create a policy rule that only matches events having one or more destination ports, you create the Port Group first (Refer to the documentation of Assets -> Ports) and then select the Port Group in this Policy form.



Plugin Group

In Plugin Group we need to select which type of events will be matching this Policy rule. By default this value will be set to ANY. This means that every event type will match this policy. To select only certain events you need to create a Plugin Group first. Please refer to the documentation of Plugin Groups (Configuration -> Collection -> Plugin Groups) to learn how to create Plugin Groups.

	ANY
	Anomalies
	Windows Events
	Availability
	Avast
	Anache/US
	Prueba
	SEM test
	directives
	Sport
	Eacebook
	acebook events
	auth exitosa
	ACI Denied
Plugin Groups • Insert new plugin group?	Botnets
View all plugin groups	Denial Of Service
	Network Anomalies
	Poro.
	Trojan
	Voin
	Bruteforce
	A Malware
	Virue
	Web Attacks
	Level Info 0
	Level Info 1
	Level Info 2
	Russian Business Networks
	Level Info 2 Russian Business Networks

Sensors

When the events are processed by the AlienVault Server, the Server knows the Sensor that was collecting the event. You can also create a Policy that works only for events collected by certain Sensors. By default the policy will match events coming from ANY sensor.



Install in

PRO ONLY

In multilevel deployments where multiple servers are deployed, you can configure a policy rule in your Master Server and install that policy in one of the children servers. By default policies will be installed on every Server.

Install in • Insert new server?	 192.168.10.4 (Fran) 192.168.10.3 (Jose) 192.168.10.1 (ossim_server) ANY
------------------------------------	--

Time Range

A policy can be enabled only at certain time during the week, for example, at night, or during the weekend.



The consequences of the policy will be configured in the last tab called Policy Consequences:

Actions Insert new action?			Priority	Do not change \$
Add all		Add all	SIEM	• Yes O No
larms mail		+	Qualify events	🕑 Yes 🔘 No
end data of	user access	+	Correlate events	• Yes () No 1)
est		+	Cross Correlate events	• Yes () No 1)
rigen - Envi	a correo con consulta ir	ncluida en S +	Store events	• Yes () No 1)
estino - Env	a correo con consulta i	incluida en +	Logger	🔘 Yes 💿 No
rigen y Desi	ino - Envia correo con	consulta inc +	Sign	O Line O Block
rigen y Desi	ino - Envia correo con	eventos Tipp+	Multilevel	🖲 Yes 🔘 No
st4		+	Forward alarms	🖲 Yes 🔘 No
st5		+	Forward events	🖲 Yes 🔘 No
ueva		+		
ueva de pru	eba	+	Description	
рррррр		+	Active	• Yes O No

In the left side, you will find the actions. Actions can be linked to policies, so whenever a Policy is matched the system can automatically launch an action to send an e-mail or run a Linux command. This allows creating firewall rules automatically, send SMS, shutdown a host remotely...

Actions are inserted in the tab Intelligence -> Policy & Actions -> Actions. Please refer to the documentation of that section to see how to insert new Actions.

Actions in the left side will be executed whenever an event matches the policy rule. You can just drag and drop actions from the right side to the left side, or click on **Add All** if you want to execute them all. If you want to stop executing one of the actions just drag and drop from the left side to the right side or click on **Remove all** to stop executing all the actions that were enabled.

Actions Insert new action?						
3 items selected	Remove all	Add	all			
Alarms mail with all data	-	Alarms mail	+			
<pre>\$ test_vpn</pre>	-	Send data of user access	+			
Origen y Destino - Envia corre	eo con eventos Tipp. 	test	+			
		Origen - Envia correo con consulta incluida en S	+			
		Destino - Envia correo con consulta incluida en	+			
		Origen y Destino - Envia correo con consulta inc	+			
		test4	+			
		test5	+			
		nueva	+			
		nueva de prueba	+			
		ррррррр	+			
2						

These are the rest of the consequences that can be used to create exceptions for certain events:

- **Priority**: Modifies the priority of the events overriding the default priority for that type of event (This affects Risk calculation)
- SIEM: Enable/Disable the SIEM functionality. If enabled the following properties can also be enabled or disabled:
 - Qualify Events: Risk calculation for the events (Intrinsic Risk and Aggregated Risk)
 - Correlate Events: Enable/Disable Logical correlation (Using correlation directives)
 - Cross correlate Events: Enable/Disable Cross Correlation
 - Store Events: SQL Storage
- Logger: Enable/Disable the Logger functionality. If enabled the following properties can also be enabled or disabled
 - Sign: Enable/Disable the digital signature for events in the Logger
- Multilevel: Enable/Disable the forwarding functionality. If enabled the following properties can also be enabled or disabled
 - Forward alarms: Enable/Disable the alarms forwarding to an upper server
 - Forward events: Enable/Disable the events forwarding to an upper server

The active field enables or disables the policy, this way you can create some policies to be enabled later.

Once a lot of policy rules have been defined it may be interesting to create Policy Groups to keep the policy rules well organized. You can select the Policy Group in which you want to include your new policy in the Policy Group tab. You can also move it to a different group later.



When creating or editing a policy rule you will always see a table in the bottom showing all conditions and consequences that have been configured in the policy rule:

Source 🗸	Dest 🗸	Ports 🗸	Plugin Groups 🖌	Sensors 🗸	Install in 🖌	Time Range 🗸	Description v	Policy Consequences 🗸
HOST: 192.168.1.99	HOST: 192.168.1.98	ANY	Prueba	ANY	ANY	Begin: Mon - Oh End: Sun - 23h	Policy Group: snort Description: s Active: Yes Sign: Block Logger: No SIEM: Yes	Priority: Do not change Correlate: Yes Store: Yes Qualify: Yes Resend Alarms: No Resend Events: No

Edit Policy Rule

To edit a Policy rule select the Policy rule in the grid using a single left click and then click on Modify.

Enable / Disable Policy rules

To enable or disable a Policy rule select the Policy rule in the grid using a single left click and then click on **Enable/Disable policy**.

Delete a Policy Rule

To delete a Policy rule select the Policy rule in the grid using a single left click and then click on Delete Selected.

Duplicate a Policy Rule

To duplicate a Policy rule select the Policy rule in the grid using a single left click and then click on **Duplicate Selected**.

Now you will have the possibility of modifying the conditions and consequences as if you were inserting a new policy rule.

Change Policy Rules Order

The order in which the policy rules will be loaded in the AlienVault Server is very important. For this reason you may need to change the order of the policy rules. To do this you can drag and drop policies. Just click on the policy you want to prioritize and move it upwards.

You can also switch Policy rules between different policy groups.

Actions

Intelligence -> Policy & Actions -> Actions

Description

The Actions page allows the user to define responses to attacks or problems happening in the network. Actions are related to policy rules, so that when a policy is matched all the actions related to that policy are executed.

AlienVault supports three types of actions, sending an e-mail, running a Linux command, or opening a ticket in the AlienVault Ticketing System (Incidents -> Tickets).

Some keywords can be used to create the actions so that these keywords are replaced by some properties of the event or events that matched that policy.

Professional			Tickets Opened Unresolved Alarms	744 4,064	Last updated: 2010-12-15 54:15:32 Last updated: 2010-12-20 10:02:41	Max priority 10 Max risk 5	Global	Service level
Dashboards	Policy Actions							
A Incidents			Actions					
Analysis	- New 2 Modify Delete selected							
Reports	Description			т	ype			
- reports	test_vpn			0	nai			
Assets	test5				mail			
V Intelligence	test4			0	Kec .			
h Ballan & Antinan	test			0	mail			
Policy & Actions	Send data of user access			0	mail			
Correlation Directives	000000			0	(BC			
Compliance Mapping	Origen y Destino - Envia correo con eventos Tipping Point			0	eec.			
Cross Correlation	Origen y Destino - Envia correo con consulta incluida en SiteProtector			0	66C			
HDS	Origen - Envia correo con consulta incluida en SiteProtector			0	60C			
A Manham	- nueva de prueba			0	Kec .			0
Monitors	nueva			e	nail			
Configuration	Destino - Envia correo con consulta incluida en SiteProtector			0	eec.			
Tools	Aarms mail			0	nai			
 My Profile Logout [admin] 								
) System Status	20 1) is 4 Page 1 of 1 2 2 Displaying 1 to 14 of 14 Activ	ons	<u>-</u>					

New action

To insert a new action click on **New** in the upper left side.

You can use the following keywords within any fiel	d which will be get substituted by it's matching value upon action execution :
DATE PLUGIN_ID PLUGIN_SID RISK RIORITY RELABILITY SRC_IP_HOSTNAME DST_IP_HOSTNAME SRC_IP_DT SRC_PORT SRC_PORT SRC_PORT SRC_PORT BACKLOG_ID	EVENT_ID PLUGIN_NAME SID.NAME USERNAME PASSWORD FILENAME USERDATA1 USERDATA2 USERDATA3 USERDATA3 USERDATA5 USERDATA6 USERDATA8 USERDATA8
Description	
Туре	Select an action type
	Only if this is an alarm [Define logical condition]
	Send
C	

Values marked with (*) are mandatory

Write a short description explaining what this action does and select they type of action that you want to configure

- Send an E-mail
- Run a command
- Open a Ticket

This actions will always be executed in the AlienVault box running the Web interface profile (Framework).

When defining an action you can use the following keywords. These keywords will take the value of the variable referred in the events matching the Policy rule.

- DATE
- PLUGIN_ID
- PLUGIN_SID
- RISK
- PRIORITY
- RELIABILITY
- SRC_IP_HOSTNAMEDST_IP_HOSTNAME
- SRC_IP
- DST_IP
- SRC_PORT
- DST_PORT
- PROTOCOL
- SENSOR
- BACKLOG_ID

- EVENT_ID
- PLUGIN_NAME
- SID_NAME
- USERNAME
- PASSWORD
- FILENAME
- USERDATA1
- USERDATA2
- USERDATA3
- USERDATA4
- USERDATA5
- USERDATA6
- USERDATA7
- USERDATA8
- USERDATA9

	Send an e-mail	
Description		
Туре	send an email message	\$
	Only if this is an alarm [Define logical condition]	
From:	alien@alienvault.com	
To:	admin@mycorporation.net	
Subject:	DATE SID_NAME	
Message:	SRC_IP SRC_IP_HOSTNAME connected to DST_IP DST_IP_HOSTNAME	
		/

When creating the action you can also configure the action to be executed only if the events matching the policy have become alarms ($RIsk \ge 1$).

Modify an action

To modify an action select the action in the grid using a single left click and then click on **Modify**.

Delete an action

To delete an action select the action in the grid using a single left click and then click on **Delete Selected**.

Correlation Directives

Directives

Intelligence -> Correlation Directives -> Directives

Description

Correlation

Event correlation is a technique for making sense of a large number of events and pinpointing the few events that are really important in that mass of information.

AlienVault can correlate events generated by any tool or device regardless of the type and format of event. The events will be normalized before the correlation takes place.

In AlienVault, logical correlation is implemented using Correlation Directives or Correlation rules. The correlation directives define different conditions that will be met by the incoming events. Whenever a condition has met the system will generate new events that can even meet some other conditions in a different correlation directive.

Server

Correlation in AlienVault takes places in the AlienVault Server. The AlienVault Collectors will collect events from the different devices or applications (Detectors). Once the events have been normalized they will be sent to the AlienVault Server.

Correlation happens whenever the SIEM functionality is enabled and if the correlation has not been disabled when defining policies to handle incoming events.

Correlation Directives

Correlation directives are written using XML syntax. By default, AlienVault includes over 200 directives of correlation. The Professional Feed provides greater coverage against attacks and network problems with more than 600 directives.

When a new plugin has been devolved, the user to integrate a device or tool is to create new correlation rules Correlation directives are stored in .xml files in the following directory:

/etc/AlienVault/server/

Correlation directives are stored in different files according to the category they belong to. The category will be assigned depending on the type of behavior that is being detected by the directive.

Correlation directives created by the users will always have to be stored in the following file:

/etc/AlienVault/server/user.xml

This will prevent loosing directives after an upgrade, since this is the only file that will not be updated automatically.

Whenever new tools and devices are integrated in AlienVault, new directives will not be created automatically. The user will have to create their own directives to detect complex behaviors and patterns in the new events. If you share your new plugins with the community then you will get more chances of having more correlation directives as the AlienVault team and the community will create some that will be useful in your environment.

Source of information

The correlation directives will create patterns for incoming events. Two different types of events will feed the correlation engine:

Detector

They offer events (Snort, Firewalls, Antivirus, Web servers, OS events..). Detector plugins are constantly sending information to the Correlation Engine. Once the event has been generated by the collector, the AlienVault Collector will collect and normalize the event before sending it to the Correlation Engine.

Monitor

They offer indicators (Ntop, Tcptrack, Nmap, Webs, Compromise & Attack...). Monitor plugins offer information to the correlation engine in request by the AlienVault Server during the correlation process.

Correlation rules

Each correlation directive consists of at least one correlation rule. Each correlation level contains as many rules as necessary, except the first correlation level that will always have a unique correlation rule.

The correlation rules define a set of conditions to be met for the events getting into the correlation directive.



New Correlation Directive

New correlation rule

Correlation Directives are created using a wizard that simplifies the process of writing a directive. To create a new correlation directive click on **Add Directive**.

Set the name of the directive, This is the name that will take all the events generated within this directive. You can use the following variable to be replaced by the value of the variable when the alarms are displayed in the Web console (Incidents \rightarrow Alarms): SRC_IP, DST_IP, SRC_PORT and DST_PORT.



After setting the name click on Next.

Choose the category for this directive. The default category is User.

Category
generic
attacks
worms
webattack
dos
scan
abnormal
network
trojans
misc
user
Back to main

Choose the Priority of the directive. Priority will be numerical value from 0 up to 5. All events generated within the same directive will have the same directive but they may have a different reliability as it will depend on the correlation level in which the event has been generated.

If you set the priority to 0, events generated within the directive will never become an alarm. If you set a high priority value, the directive may generate alarms after grouping just a few events.

Now its time to set the conditions for the first rule in the correlation directive.

Name for the rule	
1 Authentication failed SSH event	Next
Pack to directives	

All events will try to match the first level of every enabled correlation directive once they arrive to the AlienVault Server. This behavior can be modifying defining a policy in (Intelligence \rightarrow Policy & Actions).

- •The first rule of a directive will have special conditions:
- •It will always be a detector rule. Monitor rules can not be used in the first level of directives.
- •It will wait for a single occurrence of an event
- •It will have no time out. The condition of the first level will last as long as the server is running and the directive enabled
- •The event will only be generated for the first directive rule whenever the directive has only one correlation level

In the directive we are creating the correlation will start with any event coming from the SSH Server that refers to an authentication failed attempt. We should always try to cover all possible variants of an attack, in a SSH brute force attack we will find the following events:

- •Failed Password
- •User blocked
- •Root login not allowed
- •Illegal user
- •User does not exist
- •... and much more

So when writing a correlation rule we should always think about all possible events that may be interesting for our new correlation rule. You can take a look to all events that can be generated by each plugin in the following section: Configuration \rightarrow Collection

Each rule will always wait for events with the same Plugin ID. In this case we will be waiting for events with the Plugin ID 4003, and the following plugin SID which correspond to the type of events we get when we are suffering a brute force attack against one of our SSH Servers.

Name	Тур	e Description	
aladdin	Detector (1)	Aladdin eSafe Gateway	
allot	Detector (1)	NetEnforcer Allot	
apache	Detector (1)	Apache	
arpwatch	Detector (1)	Ethernet/FDDI station monitor daemon	
avast	Detector (1)	Avast Antivirus Home 4.0	
bind	Detector (1)	BIND	
cisco-acs	Detector (1)	Cisco-ACS	
cisco-ids	Detector (1)	Cisco Secure IDS	
Cisco-IPS	Detector (1)	Cisco Intrusion Prevention System	
cisco-pix	Detector (1)	Cisco Pix-ASA Firewall	
cisco-router	Detector (1)	Cisco router	
cisco-vpn	Detector (1)	Cisco VPN box	
clamav	Detector (1)	Clam AntiVirus	
clurmgmr	Detector (1)	Cluster Service Manager Daemon	
courier	Detector (1)	Courier Mail Server	
cyberguard	Detector (1)	Snort Rules	

Back to directives

Now select the event types (Plugin SID's within this Plugin ID) that will match the first correlation rule. Event types in the left side are events that have already been added to the correlation rule. Events in the right side can be added to the correlation rule using drag and drop, by moving them to the left side. Event types can also be added to the correlation rule by clicking on +. To remove an event from the correlation rule click on - next to the event type that you wish to delete or click on **Remove all** to delete all event types from the correlation rule. In the top of the right column you can also search a text string and then click on **Add all** to include all events matching the search criteria in the correlation rule.

Plugin Signatures						
9 items selected	Remove all		Add all			
1 - SSHd: Failed password	_	7 - SSHd: Login sucessful, Accepted password	+			
‡ 2 - SSHd: Failed publickey	_	8 - SSHd: Login sucessful, Accepted publickey	+			
\$ 3 - SSHd: Invalid user USERNAME	-	9 - SSHd: Bad protocol version identification	+			
\$ 4 - SSHd: Illegal user	-	10 - SSHd: Did not receive identification string	+			
\$ 5 - SSHd: Root login refused	-	11 - SSHd: Received disconnect	+			
\$ 6 - SSHd: User not allowed because listed in DenyUsers	-	15 - SSHd: Reverse mapped failed	+			
12 - SSHd: Authentication refused: bad ownership or modes	-	16 - SSHd: Address not mapped	+			
13 - SSHd: User not allowed becase account is locked	-	17 - SSHd: Server listening	+			
\$ 14 - SSHd: PAM 2 more authentication failures	-	18 - SSHd: Server terminated	+			
		19 - SSHd: Refused connect	+			
		20 - SSHd: Denied connection	+ 🔻			

· Empty selection means ANY signature

If you have no events in the left side, all events arriving to the correlation engine using the Plugin ID selected in the previous step will match the correlation rule. Once you have chosen the event types for this correlation rule, click on Next.

In this step, you have to define the sources and destination that can fulfill the conditions of the correlation rule. By default, any source and destination (internal or external) will meet the condition.

	N	etwork		
Empty selection means ANY	asset		The second s	
	Source Host/Network	Destination Host/Network		
Source	Asset: Filter Retworks All Hosts (41 hosts)	Destination	Asset: Filter	
	Source Port(s)		Destination Port(s)	
· Can be negated using '!'	ANY	· Can be negated using '!'	ANY	

To define your own your own condition, use the trees displayed on the screen. The tree on the left is used for the source and the tree of the right is used for the destination. You can select multiple hosts or Networks. To select a host or a Network, simply click on the name of the host or network displayed in the tree.

To remove a host or network from your selection, click on the host or network that you wish to delete and then click on [X].

In this screen you can also define the source and destination ports of the events that will match the correlation rule. By default, any port will match the conditions defined by the correlation rule.

	Source Port(s)		Destination Port(s)	
 Can be negated using '!' 		 Can be negated using '!' 		
	ANY		ANY]

Insert as many port numbers for the source port and destination ports as you need. Ports must be in numerical format and separated by comma (No spaces). You can also use ANY as a keyword, and then negate some ports using [!]. E.g.: ANY,!80 means port except port 80.

Once you configure both the conditions for the origin and destination, click on Next.

Some events (NIDS, Firewall ...) have a field indicating the network protocol that was being used at the time that the event was generated. This condition can be used in the correlation rule, so that the directive only works when the event has a particular protocol.

Protocol			
🗹 ANY	🗹 тср	🗹 UDP	ICMP
	N	ext	

Click **Next** after setting the protocol condition. By default, any protocol will match the correlation rule conditions. A correlation rule can be configured to work only with the events collected by certain AlienVault sensors. By default, a correlation rule will work with events collected by every single AlienVault Sensor.

Sensors listed in the left side are Sensors that will enable the correlation rule (For events matching the rest of the conditions). Sensors in the right side can be added to the correlation rule using drag and drop, by moving them to the left side. Sensors can also be added to the correlation rule by clicking on +. To remove a sensor from the correlation rule click on - next to the sensor that you wish to delete or click on **Remove all** to delete all sensors from the correlation rule. In the top of the right column, you can also search a text string and then click on **Add all** to include all sensors matching the search criteria in the correlation rule.

	Ser	Isor	
Empty selection means ANY sens	mpty selection means ANY sensor		
0 items selected	Remove all		Add all
		ossim	+
		FJRC	+
		pablo	+
		prueba	+
		Sensor_10.255.254.119	+
		Cisco-netflow	+
		Sensor_10.98.8.118	+
		Sensor_10.98.8.119	+
		Sensor_10.98.8.18	+
		Sensor Vegas	+
7.			

Whenever the condition established by the correlation rule is matched, a new event will be generated with a new reliability value. This event will be re-injected to the Correlation Server as if it came from another AlienVault Sensor. This event will have the priority value previously assigned as a global priority of the correlation directive, the reliability value defined in the correlation rule, and the asset value of the hosts matching the conditions of the correlation rule (In case they have a different asset value the highest one will be used).

The risk of the event will be calculated using the following formula:

RISK = (Asset Value*Priority*Reliability)/2



Events that arrive at the correlation server can have assigned values in special fields (username, filename, password, userdata1, userdata2 ...). In this step you can define the value that should have these fields in order to correlate this rule successfully.

You can assign more than one value for each of the fields, separated by commas.

Other	User data
interface	userdata1
filename	userdata2
username	userdata3
password	userdata4
	userdata5
Next	userdata6
	userdata7
	userdata8
	userdata9

The number of occurrences determines how many events (meeting the conditions of the rule) must reach the correlation engine in order to correlate the rule successfully. Choose one of the predefined values or enter a custom value occurrences.


The timeout value determines how long the correlation server should wait (in seconds) before the correlation of the rule expires.

Select one of the default timeout values or enter a custom value. Timeout is a numerical value (In seconds)



In some cases it may be interesting to force a field to have a different value in each occurrence (Worms, Port scans ...). To make all the occurrences have a different value in one of the fields select the field from the list.

Eg: sticky_different = "dst_port"(All the events matching the rule Must Have A Different destination port (Port scanning detection))



When editing rules (Rules other than the first correlation level) we can force some fields to have the same value that came in the events that matched the previous correlation levels. This can be done in the following fields of the correlation rule:

- plugin_id
- plugin_sid
- Source
- Destination
- Source Port
- Destination Port
- And all special fields (username, password, filename, userdata1-9)

When editing rules that are not at first correlation level, the wizard will show some drop boxes that let use the value of a field that came previously in an event that was correlated within this directive.

This value can also be negated using the symbol [!]. This means that the value of the field has to be different than the value that matched the previous correlation level.

	Source Host/Network
Source	Asset: Filter
From a	parent rule 🗸
	Source IP from level 1 ISource IP from level 1
Can be negated using '!' From a parent rule:	Destination IP from level 1 IDestination IP from level 1

Once the first rule has been configured, the directive will be displayed on screen:

			Brute Force Direc	against SSH stive 500007 (Prior	Server (htty: 3)	SRC_I	P)						
+ 🗉 😫	+ III IIII Reliability ◆ IIIII IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII			Time_out Occurrence From To Port_from Port_to							Plugin SID		
• • • • • • •				1	ANY	NY ANY ANY ANY				sshd (4003)	2 1 4 5 6 3 13 19 14		
Properties	Properties IS027001			PCI			Alarms				KDB		
Targeted 👳													
Approach 👳													
Exploration @													
Penetration @													
General Malware			No PCI found										
IMP QOS 👳													
IMP Infleak 😐													
IMP Lawful	No ISO27001 found					lo Alarm	is found		No KDB	No KDB linked documents			
IMP Image 👳													
IMP Financial													
IMP Infleak 😐													
Availability 👳													
Integrity @													
Confidentiality @													
Net Anomaly ©													

	Brute Force against SSH Server (SRC_IP)																	
	Directive 500007 (Priority: 3)																	
- 4	F.	T						Name	Reliability	Time_out	Occurrence	From	То	Port_from	Port_to	Sensor	Plugin ID	Plugin SID
٠	1	T			٠	Ŷ	ł	1 authentication failed SSH event	0	None	1	ANY	ANY	ANY	ANY	ANY	sshd (4003)	2 1 4 5 6 3 13 19 14

Add a new correlation rule

To add a new correlation rule click on the symbol *. The rule will be added to the next level of correlation, just after the level of correlation which contained the symbol that was clicked.

Clone a correlation rule

To clone a correlation rule click on the symbol 🖳 next to the correlation tule that you wish to clone.

Delete a correlation rule

To delete a correlation rule click on the symbol 🔟 next to the correlation tule that you want to clone.

Correlation Levels

To change the correlation level of a correlation rule click on the symbols [•] (Move to previous correlation level) and [•] (Move to the next correlation level) next to the rule that you want to move to a different correlation levels.

Rules can also be moved within the same correlation level using the symbols * (Move up) and * (Move down). Anyway, the position of the rule within the same level of correlation does not imply that the rule has a higher or lower priority.

Modify a Correlation Directive

To modify a correlation directive click on the category containing the directive and then click on the name of the directive.

Current Categories	[Restart Server]
Generic [20 directives]	🖌 🔶
Attacks [11 directives]	🖌 🔶
Worms [3 directives]	🖌 🔶
Webattack	🖌 🔶
Dos [1 directive]	🖌 🔶
▶ Scan	🖌 🔶
Abnormal	🖌 🔶
Network	V +
▶ Trojans	* *
Misc [1 directive]	🖌 🔶
Id	Name
The second secon	ing at SMTP server
User [7 directives]	× •

Clone a correlation directive

To clone a correlation directive click on the category containing the directive and then click on 🔼

Delete a Correlation Directive

To clone a correlation directive click on the category containing the directive and then click on $\overline{\mathbb{T}}$.

Modify the global properties of the Directive

After clicking on the name of the directive and once in edit mode, click on the symbol 🔯 next to the name of the directive.

Username gathering at SMTP server DST_IP Directive 27010 (Priority: 3)

Properties

Intelligence -> Correlation Directives -> Properties

Description

Each correlation rule has properties that are assigned to be used in the reporting system and when displaying statistics.

The properties of the directive describe the consequences that would cause the situation detected by the correlation directive in the corporation that is being monitored.

These are the properties of a correlation directive in AlienVault:

Targeted	Untargeted	Approach	Exploration	Penetration
General Malware	Impact: QOS	Impact: Infleak	Impact: Lawful	Impact: Image
Network Anomaly	Impact: FInancial	Availability	Integrity	Confidentiality

Professional						Tickets C	Alarms 4,06	2 10 2	Last updated: 011-01-11 10:25:33 Last updated: 011-01-08 00:49:52	Max priori	ty 10 sk 5	Glob	al 👔	Service level
Dashboards	Directives Properties Backlog													
Incidents						PROPERT	TIES							
Analysis	🔜 Insert new 🔜 Delete selected 🔯 Modify													
Reports	SID Plugin	Targeted	Untargeted	Approach	Exploration	Penetration	General Malwa	Impact: C	mpact: Infk Impact: Lav	wfi Impact Im	Impact: Finan	Availability	Integrity	Confiden
A	3 Recurrent Snort event	•	۰	۰	۰	۰	۰	۰	• •	۰	۰	۰	۰	•
ASSETS	3 Recurrent Snort event	•	۰	۹	۰	•	•	۰	• •	•	۰	•	•	•
Intelligence	4 Possible Worm port DST_PORT/PROTOCOL	۰	۰	۰	۰	۰	•	٠	• •	•	۰		•	۰
Policy & Actions	4 Possible Worm port DST_PORT/PROTOCOL	•	۰	۰	٠	•	۰	0	• •	•	۰		0	
Correlation Directives	5 Possible Plague at port DST_PORT		0	۰	•	•	0	۰	• •	•	•			•
Compliance Mapping	5 Possible Plague at port DST_PORT			۰	۰	•	0	0	• •		۰		0	
Cross Correlation	6 Peer anomaly on SRC_IP. Worm ? P2P ?	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	• •	•	۰	•	•	
HIDS	7 Strange host behaviour on SRC_IP	•	۰	۰	۰	۰	۰	•	• •	•	۰	۰	۰	•
Monitors	8 Strange global behaviour	•	•	۰	•	•	•	•	• •	•	•	•	۰	•
	9 Compromised host compromising other host (SRC_		۰	۰	۰	۰	۰	0	• •	•	۰		•	
Configuration	10 Possible Worm port 80. Origin: SRC_IP	•		۰	٠	•	•	•	• •	•	٠		•	•
lienVault SIEM 2.4.12	10 Possible Worm port 80. Origin: SRC_IP	•		۰	٠	۰	0	0	• •	۰	۰			•
	10 Possible Worm port 80. Origin: SRC_IP	۰		•	•	•	•	٥	• •	•	٠			
	11 Possible portscan against DST_IP	0	•	0	۰	•	۰	0	• •	•	۰	•		
	11 Possible portscan against DST_IP	۰	•	۰	•	•	•	•	• •	•	•	•	•	•
	11 Possible portscan against DST_IP	0	•	٥	٠	•	•	0		•	•	•	•	0
	12 Brute force login attempt against DST_IP	•	•	۰	•	•	•	•	• •	•	•	•	•	0
	12 Brute force login attempt against DST_IP	0	۰	۰	۰	•	۰	0		•	•	•	0	0
	12 Brute force login attempt against DST_IP	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	• •	•	•	•	•	0
	C)4.1

Usage

Insert correlation directive properties

To insert the properties for a new directive click on **Insert New** in the upper left side. A form will be displayed, in this form enter the ID of the directive and then set the properties of the directive, then click on **OK**.

Directive ID (*)	
Targeted	Yes \$
UnTargeted	Yes \$
Approach	Yes \$
Exploration	Yes \$
Penetration	Yes \$
General Malware	Yes \$
Impact: QOS	Yes ‡
Impact: Infleak	Yes \$
Impact: Lawful	Yes \$
Impact: Image	Yes \$
Impact: Financial	Yes \$
Availability	Yes \$
Integrity	Yes \$
Confidentiality	Yes \$
Network Anomaly	Yes \$
0	Kreset

Values marked with (*) are mandatory

Modify correlation directive properties

To modify the properties of a directive select the directive from the list and then click on Modify.

Delete correlation directive properties

To delete the properties of a directive select the directive from the list and then click on Delete selected.

Backlog Intelligence -> Correlation Directives -> Backlog

Description

The backlog tab displays contains all those directives matched who either haven't reached the last correlation level or haven't timed out yet. The table contains the following fields:

- **Directive Name**: Name of the correlation directive
- Directive ID: ID of the correlation directive
- Count: Number of events generated during the correlation of this directive.

Professional	Ult Ticke Director	ts Opened 729 201 201 tred Alarms 4,060 1 201	Last updated: 1-01-11 10:25:33 Last updated: 1-01-08 00:49:52	Max priority 10 Global score Service level		
Dashboards	Directives Properties Backlog					
S Incidents	The backlog contains all those directives matched who either	r haven't reached the last correlation level	or haven't timed out yet			
Anabasia	Directive Name	Directive Id	Count	Edit		
S vinantana	Vulnerability scanning against DST_IP	24	2543	View/Edit current directive definition		
Reports	Recurrent Snort event	3	171	View/Edit current directive definition		
-	SSH brute force login attempt against DST_IP	20	166	View/Edit current directive definition		
Assets	AV Possible SSH Scan from SRC_IP against DST_IP (Network detected)	11016	121	View/Edit current directive definition		
	Intrusion against DST_IP	1	11	View/Edit current directive definition		
Intelligence	Possible portscan against DST_IP	11	9	View/Edit current directive definition		
Policy & Actions	Possible Worm port DST_PORT/PROTOCOL	4	5	View/Edit current directive definition		
h Completion Directions	Possible Pragae at port DST_PORT	2	4	View/Edit current directive definition		
P Contelation Directives	Nmap scan from SRC IP	13	3	View/Edit current directive definition		
Compliance Mapping	Portscan against DST IP detected using FW1	16	1	View/Edit current directive definition		
Cross Correlation	Fortigate: Policy violation traffic	26	1	View/Edit current directive definition		
L LIDE	Prueba	14	1	View/Edit current directive definition		
▶ HIDS	DNS Server is down or Missconfiguration DST_IP	25	1	View/Edit current directive definition		
Configuration						
AlienVault SIEM 2.4.12						

Usage

To view or edit one of the correlation directives click on **View/Edit current directive definition** within the line displaying the directive that you would like to view or edit.

Compliance Mapping

The Compliance Mapping section is used to define relationships between the compliance control objectives and the AlienVault correlation rules. Most of the compliance control objectives have relationships with correlation directives of the professional feed, so Compliance monitoring with AlienVault makes more sense for those that own the professional feed.

Correlation rules generate new events when the conditions defined in each rule of the directive have occurred. If AlienVault successfully correlates one of the directives, and that means that one of the compliance control objectives is not being met, then that directive should be mapped to that compliance control objective. To do that you should use this section of AlienVault.

After defining all relationships between the correlation directives and the compliance control objectives you will be able to generate a useful Compliance report in the Report section.

ISO 27001

Intelligence -> Compliance Mapping -> ISO 270001

Description



ISO/IEC 27001 is an Information Security Management System (ISMS) standard published in October 2005 by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) and the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC).

ISO/IEC 27001 specifies a management system that is intended to bring information security under explicit management control.

The control objectives of the standard ISO 27001 are grouped under the following categories:

A.6 Organization of information security
A.7 Asset management
A.8 Human resources security
A.9 Physical and environmental security
A.10 Communications and operations management
A.11 Access control
A.12 Information systems acquisition, development and maintenance
A.13 Information security incident management
A.14 Business continuity management
A.15 Compliance

Usage

In order to have a good compliance report it is important never deleting alarms from the Alarms Panel (*Incidents* \rightarrow *Alarms*). Alarms should be closed once they have been analyzed and confirmed. Delete alarms only in case they are a false positive.

Some compliance control objectives can not be monitored using AlienVault, in that case click on this icon vert to the name of the compliance control objective. This way, it will not be included in the Compliance Reports. Disabled compliance control objectives will show this icon vert in the Operational column, click on it to include it in the report again.

To include a comment regarding one of the control objectives click on 🖼 in the Justification column.

New relationship

In order to define new relationships between compliance control objectives and correlation rules, you just expand one of the listed categories and click on the icon 🖾 (Plugins column) next to the compliance control objective you want to modify.

7	R01 FW Config			
	Security Controls	Operational	Comments	Plugins
	R.1.1 Establish firewall configuration standards that include the following	×		
	R.1.1.1 A formal process for approving and testing all external network connections and changes	× .		.
	R.1.1.2 A current network diagram with all connections to cardholder data, including any wireless	×		-

In the floating window search and add all the correlation rules that prevent meeting the compliance control objective.

	SIDs for Information security policy document	
	Associated Values	
SID	Name	
6	Peer anomaly on SRC_IP. Worm ? P2P ?	
	Associate and the	
	Associate new value	
Intru	sion against DST_IP	(
Stran	ge host behaviour on SRC_IP	
Suai		
Stran	ge global behaviour	
Stran Comp	ge global behaviour romised host compromising other host (SRC_IP->DST_IP)	
Stran Comp Brute	ge global behaviour romised host compromising other host (SRC_IP->DST_IP) force login attempt against DST_IP	
Stran Comp Brute Nmap	ge global behaviour romised host compromising other host (SRC_IP->DST_IP) force login attempt against DST_IP scan from SRC_IP	
Stran Comp Brute Nmap Ports	je global behaviour foronised host compromising other host (SRC_IP->DST_IP) force login attempt against DST_IP scan from SRC_IP an against DST_IP detected using IPTables	

Delete relationship

To delete one of the relationships click on in next to the name of the correlation directive. Once you have finished defining the relationships click on **Close**.

PCI DSS Intelligence -> Compliance Mapping -> PCI DSS

Description

PCI DSS (Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard) was developed by the Payment Card Industry Security Standards Council (Visa, MasterCard...) with the objective of preventing credit card fraud through increased controls around data and its exposure to compromise.

The standard applies to all organizations which hold, process, or pass cardholder information from any card branded with the logo of one of the card brands.

Non-compliant companies, who maintain a relationship with one, or more of the card brands, either directly or through an acquirer risk losing their ability to process credit card payments or being audited and/or fined.



Control Objectives	PCI DSS Requirements
Build and Maintain a Secure Network	1. Install and maintain a firewall configuration to protect cardholder data
	2. Do not use vendor-supplied defaults for system passwords and other security parameters
Protect Cardholder Data	3. Protect stored cardholder data
	4. Encrypt transmission of cardholder data across open, public networks
Maintain a Vulnerability Management Program	5. Use and regularly update anti-virus software on all systems commonly affected by malware
	6. Develop and maintain secure systems and applications
Implement Strong Access Control Measures	7. Restrict access to cardholder data by business need-to- know
	8. Assign a unique ID to each person with computer access
	9. Restrict physical access to cardholder data
Regularly Monitor and Test Networks	10. Track and monitor all access to network resources and cardholder data
	11. Regularly test security systems and processes
Maintain an Information Security Policy	12. Maintain a policy that addresses information security

AlienVault Users Manual

Usage

In order to have a good compliance report it is important never deleting alarms from the Alarms Panel (*Incidents* \rightarrow *Alarms*). Alarms should be closed once they have been analyzed and confirmed. Delete alarms only in case they are a false positive.

Some compliance control objectives can not be monitored using AlienVault, in that case click on this icon vert to the name of the compliance control objective. This way, it will not be included in the Compliance Reports. Disabled compliance control objectives will show this icon vert in the Operational column, click on it to include it in the report again.

To include a comment regarding one of the control objectives click on 🔤 in the **Comments** column.

New relationship

In order to define new relationships between compliance control objectives and correlation rules, you just expand one of the listed categories and click on the icon 🖾 (Plugins column) next to the compliance control objective you want to modify.

R01 FW Config			
Security Controls	Operational	Comments	Plugins
R.1.1 Establish firewall configuration standards that include the following	×		
R.1.1.1 A formal process for approving and testing all external network connections and changes	×		
R.1.1.2 A current network diagram with all connections to cardholder data, including any wireless	×		
	R01 FW Config Security Controls R.1.1 Establish firewall configuration standards that include the following R.1.1.1 A formal process for approving and testing all external network connections and changes R.1.2 A current network diagram with all connections to cardholder data, including any wireless	R01 FW Config Security Controls Operational R.1.1 Establish firewall configuration standards that include the following X R.1.1.1 A formal process for approving and testing all external network connections and changes V R.1.1.2 A current network diagram with all connections to cardholder data, including any wireless V	R01 FW Config Security Controls Operational Comments R.1.1 Establish firewall configuration standards that include the following X Image: Comments R.1.1.1 A formal process for approving and testing all external network connections and changes V Image: Comments R.1.1.2 A current network diagram with all connections to cardholder data, including any wireless V Image: Comments

In the floating window search and add all the correlation rules that prevent meeting the compliance control objective.

-	R01 FW Config			
	Security Controls	Operational	Comments	Plugins
	R.1.1 Establish firewall configuration standards that include the following	×		
	R.1.1.1 A formal process for approving and testing all external network connections and changes	×		
	R.1.1.2 A current network diagram with all connections to cardholder data, including any wireless	✓		

Delete relationship

To delete one of the relationships click on in next to the name of the correlation directive. Once you have finished defining the relationships click on **Close**.

Cross Correlation

Cross Correlation Intelligence -> Cross Correlation -> Cross Correlation

Description

Cross Correlation is AlienVault's ability to correlate across two different plugins. Cross Correlation is used to modify the reliability of an event. Modifying this value will has effect over the Risk, and by extension, the Alarm generation.

Cross correlation is carried out with events that have a defined IP destination address. The reason is that in this kind of correlation, you are going to check if the event destination has some vulnerability defined in the database.

The basic rule for Cross Correlation is: if the IDS (Snort) has discovered an attack to an IP, and you know that the IP has that vulnerability, the reliability will be increased to 10.

Cross-correlation rules included by default basically relate the IDS (Snort) with the Nessus/Openvas events, but any other two events can be correlated using the cross-correlation feature.

Den Source	SIEM Enable auto	o update checks? es No	Tickets Opened Unresolved Alarms	1 2	Last updated: 2010-07-23 16:03:38 Last updated: 2010-08-24 03:57:51	Max priority 5 Max risk 1	Global	Service level
Ø Dashboards	Rules							7
🛃 Incidents			EDI	T RULES				
G Analysis	🔜 New 🛛 📝 Modify							
Reports	Plugin Name	Plugin Sid Name	Ref Name	Ref Sid Name				
	snort	BACKDOOR subseven 22	nessus					
🚲 Assets	snort	BACKDOOR subseven 22	nessus					
Y Intelligence	snort	BACKDOOR subseven 22	osvdb					
Policy & Actions	snort	BACKDOOR - Dagger_1.4.0_client_connect	services					
 Correlation Directions 	snort	BACKDOOR ACKomdC trojan scan	services					
P Consistent Directives	snort	BACKDOOR subseven DEFCON8 2.1 access	nessus					
Compliance Mapping	snort	BACKDOOR subseven DEFCON8 2.1 access	nessus					
Cross Correlation	snort	BACKDOOR QAZ Worm Client Login access	services					
Monitors	snort	BACKDOOR netbus active	nessus					
22	snort	BACKDOOR netbus active	nessus					
Configuration	snort	BACKDOOR netbus active	nessus					
Tools	snort	BACKDOOR netbus getinfo	nessus					
. My Profile	snort	BACKDOOR netbus getinfo	nessus					
4 Logout [admin]	snort	BACKDOOR netbus getinfo	nessus					A Y
Maximize	a 50 • N	4 Page 1 of 148 ▶ № Solution Display="block">I Solution Control Solution Display="block"/>I Solution Display="block"/I Solution Display="block"/>I Solution Display="block"/>I Solution Display="block"/>I Solution Display="block"/I Solution Display="block"/>I Solution Display="block"/I Solution Display="block"/>I Solution Display="block"/I Solution Display="block"/>I Solution Display="block"/>I Solution Display="block"/>I Solution Display="block"//I Solution Display="block"/>I Solution Display="block"//I SolutionDisplay="block"//I SolutionDisplay="block"//I SolutionDisp	playing 1 to 50 of 7363	ules				

Usage

New cross-correlation rule

To insert a new cross-correlation rule, click on **New** in the upper right. A form will be displayed in a floating window. You will have to select the events that will be related using a cross-correlation rule.

On the right side you will have to select the reference event, the one that has to arrive first to the Cross-correlation engine (Usually vulnerability scanner events), on the left side you will have to select the event arriving lately (Usually an IDS event).

Modify a cross-correlation rule

To modify a cross-correlation rule select the rule that has to be modified with a single mouse click, and then click on **Modify**.

Delete a cross-correlation rule

To delete a cross-correlation rule select the rule that has to be deleted with a single mouse click, and then click on **Delete**.

Monitors

Networks

Traffic Monitors -> Network -> Traffic

Description

To offer the users the ability of monitoring and working with Netflow data, AlienVault has implemented this section based on Nfsen. Apart from including this web interface, AlienVault is also deployed in the default installation Nfdump, which collects netflow data generated by the network devices in your network. In case the network devices in your network do not support netflow, AlienVault is also deployed by default Fprobe, which will generate the necessary Netflow data using after analyzing all incoming traffic (AlienVault Sensor will have to collect all traffic from your network in order to generate Netflow data using Fprobe).

Netflow

NetFlow is a network protocol developed by Cisco Systems to run on Cisco IOS-enabled equipment for collecting IP traffic information. It is proprietary but supported by platforms other than IOS, such as Juniper routers, Linux or FreeBSD and OpenBSD.

Usage

Tab Navigation

Overview

The default view shows an overview of the currently selected profile. By default, this is the live profile. The three columns show the 'Flows', 'Packets' and 'Bytes' history.



If the currently selected profile is a continuous profile, the page is automatically refreshed every 5 minutes to update the graphs. This allows you to have a browser window on your screen, with always up to date graphs. The Graphs tab adds a sub navigator bar, where you see again the 'Flows', 'Packets' and 'Bytes' graphs but bigger in size. When clicking on one of the graphs in either view, you will be automatically switch to the 'Details' view for further investigation processing.

Details

Detailed navigation and investigation of the netflow data is done in the 'Details' view. When entering this view, you will see the navigation display. This will be the default view when entering Monitors \rightarrow Network \rightarrow Traffic section.



The page is divided into two parts: The upper part allows you to navigate through the netflow data as well as selecting a single time slot or time window. The lower part contains all the controls to process the netflow data of the selected time slot or time window.

Clicking on any of the small protocol or type graphs will replace the main graphics with the selected graph. You can switch back and forth and select the protocol and/or type for the main graph, which is appropriate for investigating your current situation. The bigger main graph is automatically split into the protocols 'TCP', 'UDP', 'ICMP' and 'other', which is 'not (proto tcp or proto udp or proto icmp)', whenever you switch the type. To 'flows', 'packets' or 'bytes'.

The available time span of the graph can be changed using the pull down menu, just below the main graph:

Select Time Wind	w 💌						Display:	1 day	< <		> >>	> (Lin Scale Log Scale	Stack	ed Graph e Graph
Statistics timeslot Aug 30 2	010 - 05:40) - Aug 30 2	010 - 06:40			_		2 days 4 days 1 week			_				
Channel:	•		FIOW	vs:				2 weeks	cs:				Traffic:		
	all:	tcp:	udp:	icmp:	other:	all:	tcp:	T monup.	icmp:	other:	all:	tcp:	udp:	icmp:	other:
opensourcesim	0 /s	0 /s	0 /s	0 /s	0 /s	0 /s	0 /s	0 /s	0 /s	0 /s	0 b/s	0 b/s	0 b/s	0 b/s	0 b/s
🗹 ossim	1.7 /s	1.6 /s	0.1 /s	0.0 /s	0 /s	28.2 /s	25.5 /s	2.7 /s	0.1/s	0 /s	38.5 kb/s	36.1 kb/s	2.4 kb/s	37.7 b/s	0 b/s
All None	Display:	🔾 Sum 💿	Rate												

Selecting a different time slot

A time slot starts at every 5 minutes cycle of the hour (0, 5, 10, 15 etc.) and lasts 5 minutes. On the other side a time window consists of several time slots. When entering the 'Details' view a window scale of one days is selected so you will see the last 24 hours of the profile. The time cursor is placed in the middle of the begin and end of these 24 hours and the time window slot is set to one time slot. You will see the selected time slot or time window always in the title of the browser window, in the title of the main graph as well as above the small type graphs in the upper right section of the main graph. There are several ways to change the current time slot.

The most easiest one is by simply clicking into the graph at the appropriate time slot. This immediately move the cursor to the selected position.

You may also very easily dragging the handle of the cursor to the select time slot within the selected time span.

While moving the handle, the current selected time slot is automatically updated in tstart and tend on the right hand side of the graph. When releasing the handle, the cursor automatically snaps to the nearest time slot and the values in the statistics table are updated accordingly.

Other ways selecting a different time slot using the control buttons below the main graph:

Using the time cursor controls:

- > Next time slot: Advance time by 5 minutes.
- < Previous time slot: Go back 5 minutes.
- » Advance time slot by a full time span of the graph.
- « Go back by a full time span of the graph.
- > Go to the end of the profile. (current time slot)
- Center time cursor in current graph.
- ^ Place cursor at the peak, found within +/- 1 hour time-span of current cursor position.

The graphs are immediately updated, when selecting a different time slot. However, there are limits for moving the cursor. The cursor can not be moved outside the visible part of the graph on the left or right hand side. You may also not move the

cursor outside a time slot where data has expired and no data is available for processing. This limit is marked by the dark grey area on the left hand side of the graph.



Selecting a time window

Sometimes it is desirable to select and process more than a single 5 min time slot. From the menu below the main graph select 'Time Window'



This splits the cursor handle into two halves, which can be dragged individually as needed. Drag the left and/or right border of the selected window as needed.



The statistics summary is automatic updated, when releasing either handle, when moving. To switch back to a single time slot, select 'Single Timeslot' from the menu..

Statistic Summary

The statistic summary below the main graph gives you an overview about **flows**, **packets** and **traffic** of the selected time slot or time window. Each line corresponds to one configured netflow source in profile '**live**' or to a configured channel in any other profile. For easy visual matching a small color field with the same color as in the the graph prepends each row. If you are interested in only some of the channels, you may remove the others by clicking the checkboxes. This disables or enables this channel in all graphs and in the statistics respectively. The statistic summary can be switched between the total sum of the selected time window, or the rate values per second. The scaling factors for K, M and G are 1000.

Channel:	-	Flows:				Packets:					Traffic:	
	all:	tcp:	udp:	icmp:	other:	all:	tcp:	udp:	icmp:	other:	all:	
₩ peer1	4.5 k/s	1.8 k/s	2.3 k/s	285.8 /s	5.4 /s	94.1 k/s	84.2 k/s	8.9 k/s	777.0 /s	202.4 /s	593.0 Mb/	
₩ peer2	2.7 k/s	966.4 /s	1.5 k/s	189.6 /s	1.5 /s	48.8 k/s	41.3 k/s	6.8 k/s	444.7 /s	151.9 /s	337.0 Mb/s	
🔽 gateway	0.6 /s	0.3 /s	0.1 /s	0 /s	0.2 /s	63.8 /s	1.0 /s	61.6 /s	0 /s	1.2 /s	43.4 kb/s	
site	649.1 /s	400.7 /s	171.0 /s	76.7 /s	0.6/s	13.2 k/s	11.2 k/s	1.6 k/s	125.3 /s	245.3 /s	92.6 Mb/s	
v upstream	6.2 k/s	2.0 k/s	3.9 k/s	303.3 /s	11.2 /s	99.1 k/s	85.2 k/s	11.6 k/s	615.4 /s	1.7 k/s	567.7 Mb/s	

Individual columns can be collapsed or expended as needed, by clicking on the blue triangles. The entire statistics can be shown or hidden by clicking on the yellow triangle. When collapsing a column, a single column remains with the type, which is shown in the main graph.

Channel:	V		Flows:			Reacke	ts: 🕨 Traff	fic:						
	all:	tcp:	udp:	icmp:	other:	Art.	all:							
v peer1	4.5 k/s	1.8 k/s	2.3 k/s	285.8 /s	5.4/	94.1 P	/s 593.0 M	b/s						
v peer2	2.7 k/s	966.4 /s	1.5 k/s	189.6 /s	1.5 /	48.81	/s 337.0 M	b/s						
✓ gateway	0.6 /s	0.3 /s	0.1 /s	0 /s	0.2 /	63.8	/s 43.4 k	b/s						
✓ site	649.1 /s	400.7 /s	171.0 /s	76.7 /s	0.6 /	13.21	/s 92.6 M	b/s						
upstream	6.2 k/s	2.0 k/s	3.9 k/s	303.3 /s	11.2 /	99.1	/s 567.7 M	b/s						
All None	Display:	Sum	· Rate			_								
								<u> </u>						
			Statistic	:s timeslo	ot Jun :	25 2007 - (0:55	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>				
			Statistic	:s timeslo el:	ot Jun :	25 2007 - (F1	0:55 ws:		_	<u> </u>	Packets	5:		Traffic:
			Statistic	es timeslo el:	ot Jun : : ta	25 2007 - (F1 p: udp	0:55 ws: icmp:	other:	all:	tcp:	Packets udp:	s: icmp:	other:	Traffic:
			Statistic Channe	es timeslo el: all: 1 4.	ot Jun : : to 5 k/s :	25 2007 - (Fl p: udp 1.8 k/s 2.3	0:55 wws: icmp: k/s 285.8 /s	other: 5.4 /s	all: 94.1 k/s	tcp: 84.2 k/s	Packets udp: 8.9 k/s	s: icmp: 777.0 /s	other: 202.4 /s	Traffic: all: 593.0 Mb/s
			Statistic Channe I peer J	es timeslo el: all 1 4. 2 2.	t Jun : to 5 k/s 7 k/s 9	25 2007 - (F1 p: udp 1.8 k/s 2.3 56.4 /s 1.5	0:55 ws: icmp: k/s 285.8 /s k/s 189.6 /s	other: 5.4 /s 1.5 /s	all: 94.1 k/s 48.8 k/s	tcp: 84.2 k/s 41.3 k/s	Packets udp: 8.9 k/s 6.8 k/s	s: icmp: 777.0 /s 444.7 /s	other: 202.4 /s 151.9 /s	Traffic: all: 593.0 Mb/s 337.0 Mb/s
			Statistic Channe Channe P peerl P peerl gatev	es timeslo el: v all: 1 4. 2 2. way (ot Jun : : to 5 k/s : 7 k/s 9 0.6 /s	25 2007 - (Fl p: udp 1.8 k/s 2.3 56.4 /s 1.5 0.3 /s 0	0:55 wws: icmp: k/s 285.8 /s k/s 189.6 /s 1 /s 0 /s	other: 5.4 /s 1.5 /s 0.2 /s	all: 94.1 k/s 48.8 k/s 63.8 /s	tcp: 84.2 k/s 41.3 k/s 1.0 /s	Packets udp: 8.9 k/s 6.8 k/s 61.6 /s	s: icmp: 777.0 /s 444.7 /s 0 /s	other: 202.4 /s 151.9 /s 1.2 /s	Traffic: all: 593.0 Mb/s 337.0 Mb/s 43.4 kb/s
			Statistic Channe ☞ peer1 ☞ peer2 ☞ gatev ☞ site	es timeslo el: all all 2 2 2 8 4 9 649	et Jun : 5 k/s 7 k/s 9 0.6 /s 9.1 /s 4	25 2007 - 0 Fl p: udp 1.8 k/s 2.3 56.4 /s 1.5 0.3 /s 0 00.7 /s 171	0:55 icmp: k/s 285.8 /s k/s 189.6 /s 1 /s 0 /s 0 /s 76.7 /s	other: 5.4 /s 1.5 /s 0.2 /s 0.6 /s	all: 94.1 k/s 48.8 k/s 63.8 /s 13.2 k/s	tcp: 84.2 k/s 41.3 k/s 1.0 /s 11.2 k/s	Packets udp: 8.9 k/s 6.8 k/s 61.6 /s 1.6 k/s	s: icmp: 777.0 /s 444.7 /s 0 /s 125.3 /s	other: 202.4 /s 151.9 /s 1.2 /s 245.3 /s	 Traffic: all: 593.0 Mb/s 337.0 Mb/s 43.4 kb/s 92.6 Mb/s
			Statistic Channe V peerl V peerl V gates V site V upstr	es timesle all: 1 4. 2 2. way (649 ream 6.	t Jun : 5 k/s : 7 k/s 9 0.6 /s 9 0.1 /s 4 2 k/s :	25 2007 - 0 Fl p: udp 1.8 k/s 2.3 56.4 /s 1.5 0.3 /s 0 00.7 /s 171 2.0 k/s 3.9	0:55 wws: icmp: k/s 285.8 /s k/s 189.6 /s 1 /s 0 /s 0 /s 76.7 /s k/s 303.3 /s	other: 5.4 /s 1.5 /s 0.2 /s 0.6 /s 11.2 /s	all: 94.1 k/s 63.8 k/s 13.2 k/s 99.1 k/s	tcp: 84.2 k/s 41.3 k/s 1.0 /s 11.2 k/s 85.2 k/s	Packets udp: 8.9 k/s 6.8 k/s 61.6 /s 1.6 k/s 11.6 k/s	s: icmp: 777.0 /s 444.7 /s 0 /s 125.3 /s 615.4 /s	other: 202.4 /s 151.9 /s 1.2 /s 245.3 /s 1.7 k/s	 Traffic: all: 593.0 Mb/s 337.0 Mb/s 43.4 kb/s 92.6 Mb/s 567.7 Mb/s

Enabling or disabling channels re-scales the graphs according the remaining sources, you get a more detailed graph and a different resolution on the y-axis.

Graph Display Options

To view the details your are interested in, a graph may be displayed with different options:

Scale:

- Linear y-axis
- Logarithmic y-axis.

Graph Type:

- Stacked: All sources are drawn on top of each other.
- Line: All sources are drawn independent.

You may switch at any time the display option by clicking on the appropriate radio buttons in the lower right corner of the main graph. You may spot more easily peaks in some of the sources by switching to the line graph display option.



Netflow Processing

Once you have selected the time window of interest, you can process and filter the netflow data according your needs, using the process form in the lower part of the window:

Netflow Processing	[List last 500 sessions] [Top 10	[List last 500 sessions] [Top 10 Src IPs] [Top 10 Dst IPs] [Top 10 Src Port] [Top 10 Dst Port] [Top 10 Proto]				
Source:	Filter:		Options:			
opensourcesim	proto ICMP	List Flows O Stat TopN	Clear Form Process			
ossim		Limit to:	20 Flows			
All Sources		Aggregate	✓ proto ✓ srcPort ✓ srcIP ▼ ✓ dstPort ✓ dstPort ▼			
	and <none> 💌 🕞</none>	Sort:	start time of flows			
		Output:	extended 🗾 🗌 / IPv6 long			

- 1. Select the netflow sources to process. You may select multiple sources.
- 2. Enter a netflow filter. The syntax conforms to the nfdump filter syntax.
- 3. Select any options for the analysis.
- 4. Click 'process'.

A default filter is supplied when a specific protocol is selected in the main graph. You may add any further filter expressions as needed.

By just clicking **process**, a top 10 statistics of the any IP address ordered by flows is calculated. However, you may change this at any time.

The sources, the filter as well as all options from the processing form are compiled into the appropriate nfdump command. For convenience a short description of the filter syntax and options follows. More details are available in the nfdump(1) man page.

Filter Syntax

The filter syntax is similar to the well known pcap library used by tcpdump. The filter can span several lines. Anything after a '#' is treated as a comment and ignored to the end of the line. There is virtually no limit in length of the filter expression. All keywords are case independent, unless otherwise noted. For a complete filter syntax see the nfdump(1) man page.

Any filter consists of one or more expressions expr. Any number of expr can be linked together:

```
Filter = expr, expr and expr, expr or expr, not expr, ( expr ), not ( expr )
expr can be one of the following filter primitives:
Any
  any Used as dummy filter. Use 'not any' to block all flows.
protocol version
 inet or ipv4 for IPv4 and inet6 or ipv6 for Ipv6
protocol
proto <protocol> where protocol can be any known protocol such as
 TCP, UDP, ICMP, GRE, AH etc. or proto num where num is the protocol number.
IP address
  [SourceDestination] IP <ipaddr> or
  [SourceDestination] HOST <ipaddr> with <ipaddr> as any valid IPv4 or IPv6 address. Sour-
ceDestination may be omitted.
  [SourceDestination] IP IN [<iplist>]
  [SourceDestination] HOST IN [<iplist>]
  iplist space separated list of individual <ipaddr>
[SourceDestination]
 defines the IP address to be selected and can be SRC DST or any combination of SRC and |or
DST.
```

Omitting SourceDestination is equivalent to SRC or DST. [inout] defines the interface to be selected and can be IN or OUT. network [SourceDestination] NET a.b.c.d m.n.r.s for IPv6 network netmask pair [SourceDestination] NET net/num with net as a valid IPv4 or IPv6 network and num as mask bits. The number of mask bits must match the appropriate address family IPv4 or IPv6. Networks may be abbreviated such as 172.16/16 if they are unambiguous. Port [SourceDestination] PORT [comp] num with num as a valid port number. If comp is omitted, '=' is assumed. [SourceDestination] **PORT IN** [<portlist>] portlist space separated list of individual port numbers Interface [inout] IF num with num as an interface number. Flags flags tcpflags With tcpflags as a combination of: A ACK. S SYN. F FIN. R Reset. P Push. U Urgent. X All flags on. The ordering of the flags is not relevant. Flags not mentioned are treated as don't care. In order to get those flows with only the SYN flag set, use the syntax 'flags S and not flags AFRPU'. TOS tos value Type of service: Value 0..255. Packets packets [comp] num Limit the packet count in the netflow record. Bytes bytes [comp] num Limit the byte count in the netflow record. Packets per second: Calculated value. pps [comp] num [scale] to specify the pps of the flow. Duration: Calculated value duration [comp] num to specify the duration in milliseconds of the flow. Bits per second: Calculated value. bps [comp] num [scale] to specify the bps of the flow. Bytes per packet: Calculated value. bpp [comp] num [scale] to specify the bpp of the flow. AS [SourceDestination] AS num with num as a valid AS number. [scale] scaling factor. Maybe (Kilo) k, (Mega) m, (giga) g, (Terra) t. Factor is 1024. [comp] The following comparators are supported: =, ==, >, <, EQ, LT, GT. If comp is omitted, '=' is assumed. Examples: tcp and (src ip 172.16.17.18 or dst ip 172.16.17.19) tcp and (net 172.16/16 and src port > 1024 and dst port 80) and bytes > 2048

Named Filters

An often used filter can be saved and used at any time later while processing flows. To create such a custom filer, enter the filter in the text box and click on the diskette symbol to save your filter. After successfully saved, the filter is available in the select box. The resulting filter is always the filter in the text box and the named filter, therefore logically linked 'and'.

Options

When processing netflow data, there are two general options. Listing flows and creating a flow statistics. You can switch between the two options by clicking on the appropriate button. Depending on what you have selected, the panel automatically adapts to all available options.

List Flows

	List Flows							
Limit to	List only the first N flow	ws of the selected time slot. Equivalent to nfdump option: -c N $$						
Aggregate	Option to aggregate By clicking on the checkboxes, you can select how you wan have your flows aggregated. You may also aggregate entire when selecting srcIPv4/ <subnet bits=""></subnet>							
		By default the flows are not aggregated. Equivalent to nfdump option: -a -A 						
Sort	When listing flows from time of the flows. Othe Equivalent to nfdump	n different channels/sources you may sort them according the start erwise the flows are listed in sequence of the selected channels. option: -m						
Output	Select one of the avail 'extended' are always However, you may spe Enter your own format format specification de	able formats to list the flows. The predefined formats 'line', 'long' and available and correspond the the output formats of nfdump likewise. ecify any time additional output formats by selecting 'custom'. t now in the text input which appears. The format is equivalent to the escribed in the nfdump(1) man page.						
	By clicking on the disk selection menu, ready that the middle nibbles recognize a wanted lp check the option 'IPv6	kette symbol, you save your new format, which appears now in the to use. For better readability IPv6 addresses are shortened, such as s are cut and replaced by dots '' Most often the is good enough to v6 address your are looking for. If you need the full Ipv6 address, 6 long'. Equivalent to nfdump option: -o <format></format>						

Start Top N					
Тор	Limit the statistics to the first top N. Equivalent to nfdump option: -n $<$ N $>$				
Stat	Select the statistics you want from the menu and the order option. Equivalent to nfdump				
	option: -s <stat>/<order></order></stat>				
Aggregate	This option is only available for the flow record statistics and is equivalent to the aggregate				
	option in List flows. See the description above. Equivalent to nfdump option: -S				
Limit	Limit the output only to those statistic lines whose packets or bytes match the specified				
	limit. Equivalent to nfdump option: -L <limits></limits>				
Output	This option is identical to the Output option in 'List flows' . See the description above.				

Note: Depending on the size of your network, netflow processing may consume a lot of time and resources, when you select a large time window and multiple resources.

Profiles

A profile is a specific view on the netflow data. A profile is defined by its name, type and one or more profile filters, which are any valid filters accepted by nfdump.

At least the profile 'live' is always available and is used to store your incoming netflow data without filtering. You can switch back and forth to any profile using the pull down menu in the upper right corner of the web page.

Profile Types

A profile can be either of type **History** or **Continuous**. A history profile starts and ends back in the past and remains static. It neither grows nor expires. A continuous profile may start in the past and is continually updated while new netflow data becomes available. It grows dynamically and may have its own expire values set. Old data expires after a given amount of time or when a certain profile size is reached. Additionally a profile can be created as a Shadow profile, which means no netflow data is collected, and therefore saves disk space. A shadow profile accesses the data of profile 'live' when data processing is done with the proper profile filters applied first.

Profile Channels

A profile contains one or more profile channels. A profile channel is defined by its channel filter, color, sign and order in which the channel is displayed in the graph. A channel is based on one or more netflow sources from the 'live' profile. The number of channels is independent of the number of netflow sources.



Creating Profiles

Select the "New profile ..." entry in the profile pull down menu.

Complete the 'New Profile' form to start building the profile. By moving the mouse over the '?' icon, a help text appears to guide you through the process of creating the profile.

Profiles may be grouped together for easier selection in the profile menu. Select

either an existing profile group, or create a new group according to your needs. There is no difference to other profiles other than grouping the profiles in the profile menu.

The profile type 'Continuous' or 'History' is automatically detected according the 'Start' and 'End' values you enter. As profiles are created from netflow data from profile 'live', the start and end of the profile must fall in the time range of the profile 'live'.

- If you leave the 'Start' and 'End' inputs empty, a continuous profile is created and starts from the time the profile is created.
- If you enter a 'Start' time but no 'End' time, a continuous profile is created. Data from the past up to to time, the profile is created is profiled and updated immediately when the profile is created.
- If you enter a 'Start' and 'End' time a history profile is automatically created.

Profile 'WebServer' created

Expire / Max Size A continuous profile may expire due to the age of the data or the profile size used on disk. Expiring starts whenever one of the two limits is reached. Expiring ends at the configured value \$low_water (in %) in the config file nfsen.conf. By setting any of these values to 0, the limit does not apply.

1:1 Profile For compatibility with NfSen version 1.2.x a profile with 1:1 channels may be created, which means, that for every netflow source in the live profile a corresponding channel in the profile will be automatically created. The selected sources and the filter in the profile create dialogue are taken for this 1:1 profile. This is the easiest type of a profile.

Individual Channels For new style profiles select this option. In the 'new profile' dialogue entries for netflow sources as well as for the common filter disappears, as these parameters are now individual for each channel and entered in the channel dialogue.

Profile: We	bServer	
Group:	DMZ	2
Description:	The web server in our DMZ	2
Туре:	Continous	2
Start:	2007-06-27-12-35	
End:	2007-06-27-12-35	
Last Update:	2007-06-27-12-30	
Size:	0 B	
Max. Size:	unlimited	2
Expire:	never	2
Status:	new	
🗢 Channel	List:	Ċ5
		Add new cha



Creating channels

After the profile has been successfully created, one or more channels can be added now by clicking on the '+' icon at the right hand side of the 'Channel List'.

Channel	Iname	
Colour:	Enter new value #abcdef or Select a co	olour from 💌
Sign:	+ 💌 Order:	1 💌
Filter:		
Sources:	Available Sources peer1 peer2 gateway site upstream	Sources
Cancel	Add Channel	

The parameters color, sign and order are used to display the channel correctly in the graph. The filter as well as the netflow sources are needed to correctly profile the channel. The procedure of adding a channel to a new profile can be repeated as often as required to complete the profile. When all channels are added the new profile must be committed to activate the new profile. This is done by clicking on the checkmark on the right hand side of the '**Status**' line.

Group:	DMZ	2
Description:	The web server in our DMZ	2
Туре:	Continous	
Start:	2007-06-27-11-00	
End:	2007-06-27-11-00	
Last Update:	2007-06-27-10-55	
Size:	0 B	
Max. Size:	unlimited	2
Expire:	never	2
Status:	new	×
Channel	List:	- Commit new profile
🔻 in		2
Colour:	#abcdef Sign: + Order:	1
Filter:	port 80	
Sources:	peerl	

Once the profile is committed, the build process starts if required. Depending on how long back in the past the profile starts, this can take a considerable amount of time. You can follow the build process by looking at the progress bar, showing you the percentage of completion. This progress bar is updated automatically every 5 seconds. Note: There are no graphs available in the profile as long as the profile is not completely built.

Building Profile: WebServer				
34.3%				
Group:	(nogroup)	2		
Description:		2		
Туре:	Continous	2		
Start:	2007-06-26-12-00			
End:	2007-06-27-13-10			
Last Update:	2007-06-26-11-55			
Size:	0.8			
Max. Size:	unlimited	2		
Expire:	never	2		
Status:	built 34.3% - locked			

Please note: For the 'live' profile, channels have to be configured in nfsen.conf.

Managing Profiles

Profiles can be modified by selecting the 'Stat' tab of the profile and click on any of the available edit icons of the desired parameter. By clicking on the edit icon of a channel, you may modify the requested channel. All changes will affect the profile immediately. You may also add or delete channels in a continuous profile. However, please note, that adding a new channel to an already existing profile will not rebuild any data for this channel for data in the past. Deleting a channel or the entire profile may be done by clicking on the trash icon.

Converting Profiles

Profile may be converted into another type as desired. However, not all conversions are possible. The figure below shows and explains the possible conversions.



By switching a profile type between continuous and history you may temporary stop collecting data for a profile or continuing to collect data from a stopped profile. Note, that you will loose all netflow data, when a profile is converted to a shadow profile. When switching back, the data recording resumes at the time of switching.

Profiles

Monitors -> Networks -> Profiles

Description

This tab displays the Ntop web administration console. Ntop is installed by default on each of the sensors that make up the deployment of AlienVault. This tab is reliable and useful. It is imperative that the network interface in which Ntop is listening receives all network traffic. This requires using a HUB, a Network tap or configuring a port mirroring or port spanning on the network electronics.

Ntop provides graphs and statistics from the analysis of network traffic being monitored. Ntop also contains a wealth of information about the type of use that is being given to the network, creating a profile that allows you to observe the behavior of each user within the network.

Usage

By default, the system will show the instance of Ntop that is running on the machine that is serving the AlienVault Web interface. To see the Ntop instance running on a different sensor select the sensor in the combo of the upper left. In this combo you can also filter by interface, in case Ntop is listening in more than one interface in the sensor. In case you see your sensor in the combo, or you cannot select your listening interface you should go to **Assets** \rightarrow **SIEM Components** \rightarrow **Sensors** in order to update the configuration of your sensors or to insert a new AlienVault sensor.

Sessions are viewed through **Monitors -> Traffic**. Sessions are TCP and UDP sessions communications between hosts on a monitored network. They are persistent communications between two hosts (if it is a TCP session). AlienVault monitors session when correlating network data. Ntop collects and presents this session information. There is a Sensor selector and a table listing network sessions in the interface.

The Sensor selector allows the user to choose which sensor session table to view. The selector is the combo-box below the AlienVault menu and above the TCP/UDP Session table. The selector lists sensors and networks. Networks are defined under **Assets -> Networks**.

The Active TCP/UDP Sessions table lists all of the sessions for the selected Sensor. There are ten columns in this table:

- Client is the hostname or IP Address of the host talking to a server. A host is any computer, router, printer, or other device attached to a network. There are four fields within this column. The first field is the hostname. Ntop will display a hostname if it can resolve the name via DNS or NetBIOS; else wise it displays an IP Address. The second field is optional and in brackets and tells you how the hostname was resolved. The third field is an optional icon or series icons. Flag icons denote a risk with that particular host, where green is low, yellow is medium, and red is high risk. Finally, the last field is the port number on the host where network traffic is originating. Ntop uses the/etc/services file on the Ntop server to resolve service numbers with service names.
- Server is the hostname or IP Address of the host accepting connections from clients. A server typically accepts connections from multiple clients because it offers services to those clients. There are four fields with this column. These fields are the same as the client fields described above (see Client).
- Data Sent is the amount of data sent from the client in the current connection. This is given in bytes, Kilobytes (KB), Megabytes (MB), etc.
- Data Rcvd (Data Received) is the amount of data received from the server in the current connection. This is given in bytes, Kilobytes (KB), Megabytes (MB), etc.
- Active Since is the time and date when this connection started. This time is the time on the Ntop server.
- Last Seen is the time the connection was last monitored on the network. This is the time on the Ntop server.
- Duration is the time duration of the monitored session. This is in the format hh:mm:ss

• Latency is the recorded latency between the client and server.

Global is the global information for the currently selected sensor. This provides an executive overview of Ntop's measurements. This page features a large number of graphs suitable for inclusion in management reports about the current state of the network. Particularly noteworthy, is a link to Historical Data listed under the Traffic Report; here you'll see historical information stored in RRD format.

Protocols lists host traffic categorized by network protocols. The categories include Network and Transport layer protocols from the five-layer TCP/IP model (e.g. ICMP, IGMP, TCP, UDP, etc.). It displays reports the number of bytes sent using each protocol.

Services > By host: Total lists total host traffic categorized by network application. This is a table with a row for each host and data values with the number of bytes sent by each host. The categories are Application layer protocols from the five-layer TCP/IP model (e.g. HTTP, DNS, NETBIOS, etc.). Services > By host: Total is the sum of bytes sent and received by the host. Services > By host: Sent lists the same information, but only sent data. Services > By host: Recv lists the same information, but on received data.

Services > Service statistic displays overview information about protocols and services on the network. This is a combination of tables and charts.

Services > By client-server lists services seen on the network and the hosts using those services. This is a table with rows for each service.

Throughput > By host: Total lists total averages, peaks, and current rates of network traffic. This is a table with rows for each host and data values with the rate for each host in bytes per second (bps). The total is the sum of the bytes sent and received by the host. Throughput > By host: Sent lists the same information, but only sent data. Throughput > By host: Recv lists the same information, but only the received data.

Matrix > Data Matrix is a table listing IP Subnet Traffic.

Matrix > Time Matrix is a table color-coded listing of percentages for traffic of each host on the network by time.

Gateways, VLANS > Gateways lists activity from local subnet routers. It shows the routers that are actively used by any host.

Gateways, VLANs > VLANs lists activity from local Virtual Local Area Networks (VLAN).

OS and Users lists the operating systems and user IDs found on the network. The data inside here hasn't got a direct relation with the Report → Host report information

Domains lists the statistics for all Domains on the network.

Availability

Monitors -> Availability

This tab displays the AlienVault Web administration console. Nagios can be installed in each sensors or a single Nagios can be deployed in the desired sensor. Nagios is an availability monitor that watches hosts and services, alerting users when things go wrong and again when they get better.

When hosts are inserted into the AlienVault inventory, the system can be configured to automatically include the hosts and in Nagios so that the availability of the services running in those hosts can be monitored easily. Note: proceed with caution as it may generate thousands of events and alarms if you are monitoring the entire network and not only the services that should be running all time in your important servers.

If you want hosts to be automatically included in the Nagios configuration make sure you have Nagios enabled in the host configuration in **Assets** \rightarrow **Assets** \rightarrow **Hosts**. In this screen you will also be able to select the services that will be monitored by Nagios in each host of your Network.

Nagios can also work as a detector plugin in AlienVault, this means that the events generated by Nagios can also be stored in the Forensic database and that directives can be defined using the events that are being generated by Nagios and collected by the AlienVault Agent (AlienVault Collector).

Usage

There is a Top menu that has a number of options to view data. These options are accessible for all Sensors. The details are divided between Monitoring and Reporting.

The Sensor selector allows the user to choose which sensor to view data. The selector is the combo-box at the top of the left sidebar. The selector lists hosts where the AlienVault Sensor is installed.

If you don't find a sensor in this combo-box, make sure Nagios is enabled for this sensor going to **Assets** \rightarrow **SIEM Components** \rightarrow **Sensors**



Monitoring

- Service Detail lists the details of monitored network services. This includes services like http and ftp.
- Host Detail lists the details of monitored hosts. This provides details of various statistics collected by the Nagios agents.
- Status Overview, Status Grid, Status Map, Service Problems, Service Problems, Host Problems, Process Info, and Performance Info all provide different views into comprehensive information for the sensor. These features allow users to see problems with their network assets in one place.
- Comments allows administrators to share information about various assets.
- Scheduling Queue is where various nagios jobs are scheduled. Nagios runs processes at various times and this is where that is configured. This includes when services are checked among other things.

Professional		Tickets Opened Unresolved Alarms 71	Last updated: 2000-08-32 14:00:41 Last updated: 2000-08-20 02:23:42	Max priority 1 Max risk 2	Global score	Service level
🌍 Dashboards	Monitoring Reporting					?
🔗 Incidents	Sensor: SG-Siem [Service Detail Host Detail Status Over	rview Status Grid Status Map Service Pro	bierns Host Problems Network	Outages Comments Downtin	ne Process Info Pe	rformance Info
🕞 Analysis	Current Network Status	Host Status Tota	is	Service Stat	tus Totals	
👿 Reports	Last Updated: Fri Aug 20 07:45:10 PDT 2010 Updated every 90 seconds	Up Down Unreachable	Pending	Ok Warning Unknow	m Critical Pend	ing
🚠 Assets	Nagios® 3.0.6 - www.negios.org Logged in as 7	2 0	0	9 0 0		
Y Intelligence	Vew Service Status Detail For All Host Groups Vew Host Status Detail For All Host Groups	1 3	<u> </u>	3	12	
C Monitors	View Status Overview For All Host Groups View Status Summary For All Host Groups					•
Network		Status Grid For All I	lost Groups			
Availability						
> System		Al Servers (ND Cha			[
Configuration	Host	Services		Actions		
Tools	207.158.15.108	GENERIC TOP 3000 DESCRIPTION 440	CONCRETENDED IN MITTE	Q B .		
9 My Profile	and in other	2002		Q ∰ ∧		
🔩 Logout (scimin)	issahost 🕐	Current Lood Current Users Disk Space HT	P 559 Total Processes	Q 🕵 👗		
Maximize		Debian GNU/Linux Servers	(debian-servers)			
	Host	Services Current Load Gument Users Data Seave	Act	Bara and Angeleria		
	Host	HTTP servers (http Services	-servers)	tions SC R		

Reporting

- Trends reports with graphs the various state of assets over a period of time.
- Availability reports on the readiness of assets over a period of time.
- Event Histogram reports with a graph the availability of an asset over time.
- Event Summary has generic reports about host and service alert data. This includes alert totals, top alert producers, and a number of other metrics.
- **Notifications** displays messages that have been sent to various contacts in nagios database. These messages are used to forward information about a specific asset to specific persons.
- Performance Info is a collection of MRTG graphs illustrating various statistical data for monitored assets.

System

System

Monitors -> System -> System

This tab shows all the Sensors connected to the AlienVault Server. In case not all your Sensors are displayed, go to Assets → SIEM Components → Sensors and insert the information of the missed Sensor. Sensors are used to collect information from the different applications and devices in the network. In some cases the applications will be running in the same box that the AlienVault Sensor resides, and in some other cases, the sensors will collect information from the devices using SNMP, Syslog, FTP, Samba or any other collecting method.

Profession	Vault					Tie Unres	olved Alarms 71	Last updated: 2010-08-12 54:00:41 Last updated: 2010-08-20 02:23:42	Max priority 1 Max risk 2	Global	Service level
② Dashboards	Sy	stem Ut	ser Activity								
🔗 Incidents	207.15	8.15.107 (SG-Sk	em] 🔒 (UP or ENA	BLED: 12 /	DOWN or DISABLED	D: 1 / Totals	12]				
Analysis	(Plugin	Process Status	Action	Plugin status	Action		L	ast SIEM Event		
Beende		p0f	UP	stop	ENABLED	disable	2010-08-15 08:31:22 p0f: 0	DS Same			
L Reports		snort	DOWN	start	ENABLED	disable	2010-08-20 08:07:53 ICMP	Destination Unreachable (Communication with Destinat	tion Host is Administ	ratively Prohibited)
Assets		nmap	Unknown	-	ENABLED	disable					
Y Intelligence		ping-monitor	Unknown	-	ENABLED	disable					
. Harding		pam_unix	Unknown		ENABLED	disable	2010-08-20 07:17:18 pam	unix: authentication succes	isful		
Monitors		arpwatch	UP	stop	ENABLED	disable	2010-08-19 23:44:07 arpw	atch: Mac address New			
Network		ntop	UP	stop	ENABLED	disable					
Availability		wmi-monitor	Unknown	-	ENABLED	disable					
▶ System		whois	Unknown		ENABLED	disable					
Configuration		ossim-ca	Unknown	-	ENABLED	disable					
Tools		sshd	UP	stop	ENABLED	disable	2010-08-20 02:25:03 SSHd	: Failed password			
1001		sudo	Unknown		ENABLED	disable					
 My Profile 				Refresh							
Logout [admin]											
Maximize											

There are five columns to the sensor status table.

- **Plugin** is the name of the plugin installed and configured on the sensor. A plugin is the mechanism through which AlienVault receives data. The plugin is responsible for parsing incoming data on the sensor and normalizing it into a format that AlienVault understands.
- **Process Status** indicates whether or not the plugin is operational. A green **UP** indicates that the plugin is running and sending information to AlienVault. A red **DOWN** indicates that the plugin is not running. A black Unknown indicates that the sensor cannot determine the status (this is not necessary a bad thing as the application may not be running in the same box that the Sensor is doing)
- Action (at the right of 'Status') is a hyperlink that may be used to change the state of the plugin. Start hyperlinks attempt to start the corresponding plugin. Stop hyperlinks attempt to stop the corresponding plugin. These commands are executed only on the corresponding sensor.
- **Enabled** indicates whether or not the plugin is active and reporting. The plugin may be disabled in the agent configuration file. The sensor's built-in watchdog does not monitor disabled plugins. Furthermore, it may be disabled in from the following action column.
- Action (at the right of 'Enabled') is a hyperlink that may be used to change the status of the plugin. Disable turns off a plugin and stops it from auto starting when the sensor reboots. Enable turns on a plugin and starts it when a Sensor reboots.

When clicking on this icon in each line (One line per Sensor) you can access Munim. Munim is a tool that helps analyzing resource trends and monitor performance providing a lot of graphs to monitor the system performance. Munim is installed by default in each Sensor of the AlienVault deployment.



User Activity

Monitors -> System -> User Activity

Description

The User Activity section displays a record of user activity within AlienVault console. This allows for keeping track of user accesses to the AlienVault Web interface, as well as configuration changes. The admin user will have permissions to delete records on this screen, so be sure to only have one admin user in your corporation to avoid continuity problems.

Open Sou	ault ree SIM	Enable auto update che Yes No	cks?	U	Tickets Opened	Last updated: 2010-07-23 16:00:38 Last updated: 2010-06-24 03:58:29	Max priority 5 Max risk 1	Global	Service level
Dashboards	Syste	user Activity							
Incidents						Filter			
Analysis			User			Action			
Reports					Delete All	Delete Selected			
Assets					(0-	21 of 21)			
Intelligence		Date	User	ip	Code		Action		
Realizer.		2010-08-24 12:59:27	admin	62.81.101.86	1		User admin logged in		
Monitors		2010-08-24 07:27:09	admin	217.168.1.254	49	Dashi	boards - Modify configuration varia	ble: Tabs	
Network		2010-08-24 06:37:31	admin	217.168.1.254	12		Control panel - Alarm 140 close	1	
Availability		2010-08-24 06:16:46	admin	10.238.86.47	49	Dashboards -	Modify configuration variable: Inc	icator Risk Maps	
System		2010-08-24 06:06:48	admin	217.168.5.126	49	Dasht	boards - Modify configuration varia	ble: Tabs	
Configuration		2010-08-24 06:06:41	admin	217.168.5.126	49	Dasht	boards - Modify configuration varia	ble: Tabs	
Comgaration		2010-08-24 06:05:58	admin	217.168.5.126	49	Dasht	boards - Modify configuration varia	ble: Tabs	
Tools		2010-08-24 06:03:33	admin	217.168.5.126	49	Dashi	boards - Modify configuration varia	ble: Tabs	
My Profile	0	2010-08-24 04:59:26	admin	217.168.5.126	1		User admin logged in		
Logout [admin]		2010-08-24 03:30:50	admin	217.168.5.126	1		User admin logged in		
Maximize		2010-08-23 14:22:28	admin	62.81.101.86	1		User admin logged in		
		2010-08-23 11:47:24	admin	81.172.96.54	1		User admin logged in		
	0	2010-08-23 11:35:45	admin	62.81.101.86	1		User admin logged in		
	0	2010-08-23 07:19:03	admin	10.238.86.55	1		User admin logged in		
	0	2010-08-23 04:51:17	admin	10.238.86.55	6	c	onfiguration - User admin info mo	lified	
	0	2010-08-23 04:51:07	admin	10.238.86.55	6	c	onfiguration - User admin info mo	lified	
	0	2010-08-23 04:51:07	admin	10.238.86.55	5	Cont	figuration - User admin password of	hanged	

It is possible to configure what actions have to be logged in this section in **Configuration** \rightarrow **Users** \rightarrow **User Activity**.

Usage

The upper form can be used to filter by user or by action.

Filter					
User Action					
	 [71] Anomalies - : Acked host: , date: , sensor: [72] Anomalies - : Ignored host: , date: , sensor: [69] Anomalies - Acked 				

The admin user will also have permission to delete certain records or all records shown on this screen.



Configuration

Main Configuration -> Main

Description

The Configuration section allows you to set appearance and general system settings. Notice that many of the settings are also modified by **AlienVault-reconfig** script and should not be modified unless you know what you are doing. If you are facing any problem using AlienVault please refer to the professional support or ask for help in the forums before modifying advanced configuration parameters. As AlienVault integrates many software packages a single change in configuration could affect many AlienVault components

Configuration options have been categorized into in Simple and Advanced Configuration.

Usage

To change the value of one of the configuration parameters, click on the category, insert the new configuration value and click on **Update configuration**.



Simple Configuration

Language					
Language	Web interface default Language				
Metrics					
Recovery Ratio	Recovery value for Compromise and Attack (subtracted every 15 seconds)				
Global Threshold	Global Threshold Value (Compromise and Attack)				
	Backup				
Forensics Active Event Window	Number of days stored in the SIEM database				
	Vulnerability Scanner				
Vulnerability Ticket Threshold	Minimum risk that a vulnerability has must have to automatically open a ticket in the system				
	User Activity				
Enable User Log	Log user actions within the AlienVault Web interface				
Log to Syslog	Log user actions to Syslog				
	Login Methods / Options				
Show welcome message at next login	Show welcome message				
Require a valid AlienVault user for login	Allow login for not defined users (When using LDAP)				
Enable LDAP for login	Enable LDAP authentication				
Ldap server address	IP address of the LDAP server				
LDAP CN /LDAP O/LDAP OU	LDAP configuration parameters				
Password Expire	Require a password change after N days				
Updates					
Enable auto update-checking	Check for updates automatically (Requires internet connection)				
Tickets					
Open Tickets for new alarms automatically?	Open tickets automatically whenever an alarm happens				

Advanced Configuration

Language						
Language	Web interface default Language					
Locale file directory	Directory containing localization files					
AlienVault Server						
Server Address	AlienVault Server listening address					
Server Port	AlienVault Server listening port					
SIEM	Enable/Disable SIEM functionality					
Qualification	Enable/Disable Risk assessment features					
Correlation	Enable/Disable correlation					
Cross-correlation	Enable/Disable Cross correlation					
SQL Storage	Enable/Disable SQL Storage					
Logger	Enable/Disable Logger functionality (Available in Professional SIEM)					
Sign	AlienVault Server event signing mode (Available in Professional SIEM)					
Forward Alarms	Enable/Disable Alarm forwarding functionality (Available inProfessional SIEM)					
Forward Events	Enable/Disable Event forwarding functionality (Available inProfessional SIEM)					
Alarms to Syslog	Log Alarms using Syslog (Available in Professional SIEM)					
Remote Logger	Enable remote Logger console					
Remote Logger user	Remote Logger username (AlienVault Web interface)					
Remote Logger password	Remote Logger password (AlienVault Web interface)					
Remote Logger AlienVault url	Remote Logger URL					
	Metrics					
Recovery Ratio	Recovery value for Compromise and Attack (subtracted every 15 seconds)					
Global Threshold	Global Threshold Value (Compromise and Attack)					
	Backup					
Forensics Active Event Window Number of days stored in the SIEM database						
	Vulnerability Scanner					
Vulnerability Ticket Threshold	Minimum risk that a vulnerability has must have to automatically open a					
	ticket in the system					
	User Activity					
Enable User Log	Log user actions within the AlienVault Web interface					
Log to Syslog	Log user actions to Syslog					
Login Methods / Options						
Show welcome message at next login	Show welcome message					
Require a valid AlienVault user for login	Allow login for not defined users (When using LDAP)					
Enable LDAP for login	Enable LDAP authentication					
Ldap server address	IP address of the LDAP server					
LDAP CN /LDAP O/LDAP OU	LDAP configuration parameters					
Password Expire	Require a password change after N days					
Updates						
Enable auto update-checking	Check for updates automatically (Requires internet connection)					
	Tickets					
--	--					
Open Tickets for new alarms automatically?	Open tickets automatically whenever an alarm happens					

Users

Configuration Configuration -> Users -> Configuration

Description

To access the information collected and generated by AlienVault, you must have a user in the AlienVault Web Interface. The installation creates a default user that allows for access to the Web interface for the first time to create and set permissions for other users.

Dashboards	Configuration User	activity							Entitie	s Templates
B Incidents				Users				Multilevel Tree		
Analysis		Name	Login	Email	Actions	Language	-	admin		
Banorta		& OSSIM admin	admin	admin@alienvault.com 🖂		English	\$	& admin2		
		Pablo Vargas	pablo	sodfij@gmail.com 🖾	201	Spanish	\$	- & fran		
Assets		Alberto	lala		201	Spanish	•	fran2 pepe2		
Intelligence		& Admin Alienvault	admin2	admin@alienvault.com	200	English	\$	paco		
Monitors		Soc Operator	soc_op	soc@alienvault.com	200	English	+	Developer		
Configuration		Jose Angel	jose	josedejoses@gmail.com 🖾	201	Spanish	•	Internal AlienVault [Company]		
Comgaración		dk	dk	dk@ossim.net 🖂		English	•	Oevelopment Team [Department]		
P Man		fran	fran	fran.alienvault@aaa.com 🖂		English	+	Rad [nomeuser] Orevelopers [Department]		
SIEM Components		carlos	carlos	caralbarra@ossim.net 🖾	200	Spanish	+	2 jose		
Collection		fran2	fran2	fjnavarro@alienvault.com		Spanish	•	a carlos		
Software Lloorade		jose2	jose2	josedejoses@gmail.com 🖾	201	English	•	a california (Group)		
 Backup 		Pepe	pepe	pepe@alienvault.com		English	+	Addrid [Department] Organization (Incompare)		
Manhad College and		pepe2	pepe2		201	English	•	- & Iala		
NIGHVAUE OIEM 2.4.12				Add a new user			100000	& dk		
								b templ_test_alb		
								- Buzz [Company]		
								+> TPL [Company]		

The default username is **admin**, with **admin** as password. After the first successful login with the admin user, you will be prompted to change the password for this user.

This user will always keep that special permissions, for this reason it should not be shared and should always be used the admin user or the person in charge of maintenance and management of the AlienVault deployment.

Setting user permissions allows you to limit the information that will be displayed for that user (Assets that the user can monitor) as well as disable or disable certain characteristics of the AlienVault Web interface.

The main difference when managing users between the AlienVault Open Source version and the AlienVault professional version is that in the Open Source version permissions are assigned directly to users while Professional version permits assigning to templates that can be reused for more than one user.

The AlienVault Professional version also allows the creating of entities to create a new virtual layer that groups assets (Networks, Sensors, Network Groups, Hosts, Host Groups ...)

Users

To successfully configure the users within the AlienVault web interface it is important to have a good inventory of the networks that are being monitored.

The assignment of permissions for a user is performed based on the networks that the user can monitor. It is also possible to assign permissions based on the sensors, so that a user has access to all information that has been collected by individual AlienVault Sensors.

For this reason it is important to relate every asset in the inventory (Hosts, Host Groups, Networks and Network Groups) with the sensor or sensors that can collect events generated or in which this asset is involved.

Entities

PRO ONLY

In order to simplify the management of complex AlienVault deployments, AlienVault (SOC, MSSP, Big corporations...) with multiple organizations, departments being monitored where there are multiple users, the professional version allows the creation of entities that greatly simplify the management of user permissions in these complex environments.

An entity is a virtual grouping of objects within the AlienVault inventory (Hosts, Host Groups, Networks and Network Groups...).

Entities can be used to create departments, organizations, companies, or whatever kind of group is needed to simplify the asset management.

		Entities				
Name Company Department Group homeuser	Inherit Sensors ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓	Inherit Assets	Inherit Menus V V V	Inherit Policies ☑ ☑ ☑ ☑ ☑ ☑ ☑		AlienVault [Company] ↔ Development Team [Department] ↔ R&D [homeuser] ↔ California [Group] ↔ Madrid [Department] ↔ develsmadrid [homeuser]
		Insert new type				Granada [homeuser] Suzz [Company] TPL [Company]

AlienVault stores all the entities using a tree, with all entities that can be monitored using the AlienVault deployment. This way the Entities can be configured to inherit permissions or assets from bigger entities.

Usage

Entities

To create or modify entities click on **Entities** in the upper right. This will display a screen with two tables. The table on the left shows the entities types that have already been created within this AlienVault deployment, and the left side shows a tree with all entities that have been configured in AlienVault.

Entities are shown using a tree with branches. This allows to easy viewing of dependencies between all entities.



New entity type

To insert a new type of entity use the form at the bottom left. You will have to select wether you want the entity type to inherit permissions from an upper entity in case this entity is below another entity.

C	Insert new type		
Department			

Click on set the new entity type.

Modify entity type

To modify an entity type click on 🔯 next to the entity that you wish to modify.

Delete entity type

To delete an entity type click on $\overline{\mathbb{I}}$ next to the entity that you wish to delete.

New entity

To insert a new entity click on the button **New Entity** below the tree.

(General Info		
Name:			
Address:			
Type:	•	+	
Admin User: Y	ou could set the admin later.		
Parent:	-	\$	
Perms	From Parent Template	Inherits	
Sensors:	paco 🗘		
Assets:	paco 🛟		
Menus:	(paco \$		
Policy	naco	8	

You will have to enter the following properties for the new entity:

- Name: Name of the entity
- Address: Physical address in which the assets belonging to this entity can be found
- Type: Type of entity
- Admin User: User administrator of this entity.
- Parent: Parent entity in case this entity belongs to a bigger entity Eg: A department within a company.

The permissions for this entity have to be assigned using from one of the user templates:

- Sensors: Sensors that users within this entity can monitor
- Assets: Assets that users within this entity can monitor
- Menu: Menu options within the AlienVault Web Interface that users within this entity have access to

Modify entity

To modify an entity click on the name of the entity displayed in the tree.

Delete entity

To delete an entity click on the name of the entity displayed in the tree, then click on the button **Delete** below the form.

Templates

To create or modify user templates click on **Templates** in the upper right.

Templates		Create a new to	emplate						
paco Advanced User Developer Internal	Name: Save Template Entity: - Entity free Template - +								
AlienVault [Company] AlienVault [Company] AlienVault [Company] AlienVault [Company]	Allowed Assets	Allowed Sensors	Allowed Sections						
	Select / Unselect all	Select / Unselect all	Select / Unselect all	Granularity Net / Sensor					
Canonic (Group) Section (Group) S	PAL_10 PAL_172	192.168.1.255 Cisco-netflow Since	Top Frame Status	**					
	Buzz Main-Office		Dashboard -> Main	44					
	Chicago-Office DM2-Network Developers San-Francisco-Office Washington-Office Wifi	pablo	Dashboard -> Executive Panel Edit	44					
		D prueba	Dashboard -> Vulnerabilities	44					
New Template		Sensor 10.98,351 Sensor 10.98,8.119 Sensor 10.98,8.119 Sensor 10.98,8.18 NOTE: No selection allows ALL sensors	Dashboard -> Risk Maps	44					
			Dashboard -> Risk Maps Edit	~~					
			Dashboard -> Metrics	~~					
	Meeting-Room-1 Servers		Dashboard -> Metrics -> Riskmeter	44					
	Routers Test iose		Incidents -> Alarms	~~					
	borrarrr		Incidents -> Alarms -> Delete Alarms	44					
	🗆 192.168.1.X		Incidents -> Alarms -> Reports	~~					
	NOTE: No selection allows ALL nets		Incidents -> Tickets	44					
			Incidents -> Tickets -> Report	~ ~					
			Incidents -> Tickets -> Types	~~					
			Incidents -> Tickets -> Tags	~ ~					
			Incidents -> Tickets -> Incidents Email Template	44					
			Incidents -> Knowledge DB	~ ~					
			Analysis -> SIEM Events	~~					

New template

To create a new template click on the button **New Template** in the bottom left.

Enter the name of the template and select the entity in which you would like to include this template, or select **Entity free template** from the drop-down menu to assign this template to an entity later.

	Name:	Save Template								
Entity: - Entity free Template - +										
Allowed Assets	Allowed Sensors	Allowed Sections								
Select / Unselect all	Select / Unselect all	Select / Unselect all	Granularity Net / Sensor							
Pvt_10 Pvt_172 Buzz	192.168.1.255 Cisco-netflow FJRC	Top Frame Status	~~							
Main-Office	ossim	Dashboard -> Main	~~							
Chicago-Office	🔲 pablo	Dashboard -> Executive Panel Edit	44							
DMZ-Network	🗆 prueba	Dashboard -> Vulnerabilities	44							
Developers San Erancisco Office	Sensor Vegas	Dashboard -> Risk Maps	44							
Washington-Office	Sensor	Dashboard -> Risk Maps Edit	~~							
wifi	Sensor	Dashboard -> Metrics	~~							
Meeting-Room-1	Sensor	Dashboard -> Metrics -> Riskmeter	44							
Servers Routers	NOTE: No selection allows ALL sensors									
Test_jose		Incidents -> Alarms	~ ~							
borrarrrr		Incidents -> Alarms -> Delete Alarms	~~							
192.168.1.X		Incidents -> Alarms -> Reports	< ~							
NOTE: No selection allows ALL nets		Incidents -> Tickets	~ ~							
		Incidents -> Tickets -> Report	~ ~							
		Incidents -> Tickets -> Types	~ ~							
		Incidents -> Tickets -> Tags	~~							
		Incidents -> Tickets -> Incidents Email Template	14							
		Incidents -> Knowledge DB	~ ~							
		Analysis -> SIEM Events	~~							

Then select the Networks that the users using this template will be able to monitor, as well as which sensors will collect events that users will see in the AlienVault Web interface.

The menu options shown in the AlienVault Web Interface can be limited in each user template. Mark the checkboxes corresponding to the sections you want to give access to the users taking their permissions from this user template.

Modify template

To modify a template select the template from the tree on the left side by clicking on the name of the template.

Delete template

To delete a template select the template from the tree on the left side by clicking on the name of the template. Then click on the **Delete** button.

	Modify template	templ_test_alb	
Nat	me: [templ_test_alb	Save Changes Save As Delete	
	Entity: Madrid	\$	
Allowed Assets	Allowed Sensors	Allowed Se	ctions
Select / Unselect all	Select / Unselect all	Select / Unselect all	Granularity

Users

New user

To add a new user click on Add New User below the list of users.

	User login		
	User name		
	User email 🖂		
	User language	English ¢	
	inter password •		
Re	-enter password •		
Ask to cha	nge password at next login	Yes 💿 No	
	Global Admin	🛛 🔿 Yes 💌 No	
Entity: AlienVa	ult [Company]		
Add E	ntity Remove Entity		
Perms	From Template	Inherits	
Sensors:	💿 (paco 🛊 🍃 🔿	- No Entity Selected - +	
Assets:	💿 paco 🛊 🛃 🔾	- No Entity Selected - \$	
Menus:	💿 (paco 🗘 📄 🔾	- No Entity Selected - 💠	
Dolinu		- No Entity Selected - 1	

Fill in the values for the following properties

- User login: Nickname that the user will use to login
- User name: Real user name Eg: Peter Collins
- User email: E-mail address of the username that will be used to send notifications, reports... to the user
- User language: Language of the AlienVault Web Interface (English, Spanish, French, German, Japanese, Russian, Brazilian Portuguese, Simplified Chinese or Traditional Chinese)
- Ask to change password at next login: Force a password change after the next successful login of the user
- Global admin: Whether the user is a superuser within the AlienVault Web interface or not. (Permissions to see all assets and all menu options). Admin users will be represented with this icon 🎄 whenever the list of users is displayed.
- Entity: Choose the entity or entities this user belongs to. Select the entity from the drop down menu and click on Add Entity. Select the entity from the right side and then click on Remove Entity to remove the user from that entity.

Then assign the permissions for the new users using the user templates created previously

Modify user

To modify a user click on 🔯 next to the user that you want to modify.

Delete user

To delete a user click on $\overline{\mathbb{I}}$ next to the user that you want to delete.

Enable / Disable users

To enable a disabled user on the icon $\overset{\texttt{A}}{\texttt{A}}$ in the user list. Click on $\overset{\texttt{A}}{\texttt{A}}$ to disable a user.

User Activity

Configuration -> Users -> User Activity Description

This tab lets you configure the user activities within the AlienVault Web interface to be logged. This log can be viewed on the tab User Activity (Monitor -> System -> User Activity)

Den Source SIEM	Tickets Opened 9 Last or 2009-13-0 Urresolved Alarms 10 2009-10-0 2009-10-1	dated) 2.06:38:24 idated: 2.06:37:58	Max priority S Max risk 2	Global	Service level
S Upgrade Configuration User activity					?
Dashboards	Update configuration		8		
- Incidents	Action description				
<i>a</i>	Anomalies - : Acked host: , date: , sensor:				
💮 Analysis	Anomalies - : Ignored host: , date: , sensor:	2			
Reports	Anomalies - Acked	2			
	Anomalies - Deleted	2			
Assets	Configuration - configuration modified	2			
Y Intelligence	Configuration - New host scan configuration added	2			
	Configuration - Reset defaults values	2			
80 Monitors	Configuration - RRD profile added	1			
Configuration	Configuration - User created				
> Main	Configuration - User deleted	2			
h Hears	Configuration - User info modified	2			
- Gates	Configuration - User password changed	1			
▶ Collection	Control panel - Alarm closed	2			
Software Upgrade	Control panel - Alarm deleted	2			
Tools	Control panel - Alarm open	2			
A M. Duffe	Control panel - Alarms deleted (hole day)	2			
2 my river	Correlation - Backlog delete	2			
Ko Logout (somin)	Correlation Directives - directive				
Maximize	Correlation Directives - Directive added	•			
 System Status 	Correlation Directives - Directive deleted	1			
	Correlation Directives - Properties of directive deleted	2			
	Correlation Directives - Properties of directive updated	M			
	Cross Correlation - Rules: new rule added plugin id: , plugin sid: , reference id: , reference	sid: 🗹			
	Cross Correlation - Bules: rule plugin id: - plugin sid: - reference id: - reference sid: delet	nd M			

Usage

Mark the checkboxes next to the activities that you wish to log and click on Update Configuration.

Collection

Plugins

Configuration -> Collection -> Plugins

Plugins are used by AlienVault to improve the collection capabilities of the AlienVault Sensors, telling the system how to understand, and to collect events generated by each application and device. Plugins help with collecting and normalizing events. In order to calculate a risk for every event arriving to the AlienVault Server, the system needs to know every possible type of event that can be collected by the system. This screen shows all the events that the AlienVault server is ready to process. The AlienVault Server retrieves the list of events that may arrive to the AlienVault Server from the AlienVault database.

Profession					Tickets Opened	1 71	Last updated: 2010-08-12 14:00:41 Last updated: 2010-08-20 02:23:42	Max priority Max risk	1	Global score	Service level
lashboards	Plug	ins Plugin Grou	ps								
rcidents					PL	JGINS					
nalysis	🔜 insert n	ew plugin sid									
eporta	ĥ	Name	Туре	Description							
	1001	trone	Detector (1)	Snort Rules							0
asets	1002	snort_tag	Detector (1)	Snort Tagging							
telligence	1003	intrushield	Detector (1)	McAfee IntruShie	id						
	1100	spp_portscan	Detector (1)	Portscen1							•
fonitors	1101	spp_mintrag	Detector (1)	Minfrag							
onliguration	1102	http_decode	Detector (1)	HTTP decode 10	2						
Main	1103	spp_defrag	Detector (1)	First defragmente	м						
Liners	1104	spp_anomsensor	Detector (1)	SPADE							
	1105	spp_bo	Detector (1)	Back Orifice							
Collection	1106	spp_rpc_decode	Detector (1)	RPC Preprocess	DF .						
Software Upgrade	1107	spp_stream2	Detector (1)	2nd stream prepr	ocessor						
ioolis	1108	spp_stream3	Detector (1)	3rd stream prepri	cessor						
v Profile	1109	spp_teinet	Detector (1)	Teinet option dec	oder						
pout (admin)	1110	spp_unidecode	Detector (1)	Unicode decoder							÷
aximize	۹ 50	- K 4 Page	1 of 6	N S De	splaying 1 to 50 of 265 plugi	16					
aximize	4 50	T K 4 Page	1 of 6	N S De	splaying 1 to 50 of 265 plugi	16					

Usage

The **Id** (Plugin ID), is the internal number AlienVault uses to identify the type of device or application that generated the events. The Plugin ID is a unique number that is also used when creating correlation directives or when defining policies to filter certain events. Each type of event is always identified using the Plugin ID (Identifies the tool that generates the event) and the Plugin SID (Identifies the type of event within the tool described by the Plugin ID). The same Plugin SID can be used in different Plugin ID's.

All the events that can be collected for each plugin can be seen by clicking on the ID column.

- The Name is the name of the plugin assigned to the plugin ID. This may be any string, but should be descriptive.
- The **Type** is the type of plugin. There are two possible values. Detector is a plugin type that AlienVault uses to send data to the server. Monitor is a plugin type that AlienVault queries for information.
- The **Description** is additional information used to clarify a plugin's purpose. This is very helpful when a plugin has a particularly obscure name.

				PLUGIN SIDS (1001, snort) << back to plugin			
🔜 Insert n	new plugin si	d 📝 Edit					
ld	Sid	Category	Class	Name	Priority	Reliability	
1001	103	Malware (4)	misc-activity (129)	BACKDOOR subseven 22	5 -	2 •	0
1001	104	Malware (4)	misc-activity (129)	BACKDOOR - Dagger_1.4.0_client_connect	5 -	2 -	
1001	105	Malware (4)	misc-activity (129)	BACKDOOR - Dagger_1.4.0	5 -	2 -	
1001	106	Malware (4)	misc-activity (129)	BACKDOOR ACKcmdC trojan scan	5 -	2 •	
1001	107	Malware (4)	trojan-activity (121)	BACKDOOR subseven DEFCON8 2.1 access	1 💌	1 •	U
1001	108	Malware (4)	misc-activity (129)	BACKDOOR QAZ Worm Client Login access	5 -	2 •	
1001	109	Malware (4)	misc-activity (129)	BACKDOOR netbus active	5 -	2 -	
1001	110	Malware (4)	misc-activity (129)	BACKDOOR netbus getinfo	5 -	2 -	
1001	111	Malware (4)	misc-activity (129)	BACKDOOR netbus getinfo	5 -	2 •	
1001	112	Malware (4)	misc-activity (129)	BACKDOOR BackOrifice access	5 -	2 •	
1001	113	Malware (4)	misc-activity (129)	BACKDOOR DeepThroat access	5 -	1 -	<u> </u>
1001	114	Malware (4)	misc-activity (129)	BACKDOOR netbus active	5 -	2 -	•
25	- K	Page 1 of 9	198 🕨 M 🧐 🗅	isplaying 1 to 25 of 24932 plugin sids			

Plugin SID is the internal number AlienVault uses to track various messages from sensors. For example, there is a unique Plugin SID for each alert that snort generates . Some parameters for SIDs may be edited here:

- The **Plugin** is the internal number AlienVault uses to track various plugins. Each plugin has a unique plugin ID. Each plugin uses this number and its sub-ID.
- The **Sid** number is used by AlienVault to discriminate individual plugin messages.
- The **Name** is a string assigned to the SID. This may be any string, but should be the close to the message generated by the sensor.
- The **Priority** is a number used to qualify AlienVault alerts with varying levels. It is a numeric value ranging from 0 to 5. 0 is the lowest priority and indicates that AlienVault should ignore that SID. 1 is the the lowest priority while 5 is the highest.
- The **Reliability** is a measure of rule dependability. It is a value from 0 to 10 where 10 is the most dependable and 0 is the least. Reliability is read as a tenth of a percentage. i.e. 4 means there is a 40% chance that this rule is accurate at this stage of the directive.
- The **Action** column contains a Modify button. Clicking the button saves changes to the Priority and Reliability column in the AlienVault database. At this time is necessary to change plugin SID by plugin SID, this means that you can change the Priority or Reliability value just for one plugin SID each time.

Plugin Groups Configuration -> Collection -> Plugin Groups

Description

The Plugin Groups page allows you create groups containing event types from the same plugin (Data Source) or even containing events from different plugins.

As an example, you can create a Plugin Group that includes all events that detect a successful authentication in an application or device. This would allow creating a policy that tells the system that successful authentication events (Included in a plugin group) must be stored only in the SIEM when they occur outside normal working hours.

Open Source Si Upgrade	Plugins Plugin	Groups Custom Collect	Unresolved Alarms 10 Law worker: Bare data 2	score
Dashboards				Insert new group
Incidents	ID	Name	Description	Actions
Analysis	+ 1	filter_events		Edit Delete
Reports	+ 1000	Botnets	Botnets	Edit Delete
Assets	+ 1002	Denial Of Service	Denial Of Service	Edit Delete
Intelligence	+ 1003	Network Anomalies	Network Anomalies	Edit Delete
Monitors	+ 1004	P2P	Peer to Peer	Edit Delete
Configuration	1005	Porn	Pom	Edit Delete
E Main	+ 1007	Trojan	Trojan	Edit Delete
▶ Users	+ 1008	Voip	Voip	Edit
Collection	÷ 1009	Bruteforce	Bruteforce	Edit Delete
Software Upgrade	÷ 1010	Malware	Malware	Edit Delete
Tools	+ 1012	Spyware	Spyware	Edit Delete
My Profile	+ 1013	Virus	Virus	Edit Delete
Logout [admin]	+ 1014	Web Attacks	Web Attacks	Edit Delete
Maximize	÷ 1015	Level Info 0	Level Info 0	Edit
System Status	÷ 1016	Level Info 1	Level Info 1	Edit Delete
	+ 1017	Level Info 2	Level Info 2	Edit
	+ 1020	Russian Business Networks	Russian Business Networks	Edit Delete

The plugin groups can be used when defining policies as well as during a forensic analysis of information stored in SIEM or Logger

Usage

This page shows a table with all the Plugin Groups defined in AlienVault. The default installation will include some examples of Plugin Groups. Notice that Plugin Groups are not related with Taxonomy, and they will not be updated automatically to include new event types.

Insert New Plugin Group

To insert a new Plugin Group simply click on **Insert New Plugin Group** on the top or on the bottom of the table listing all Plugin Groups.

This will show the next screen:

aroup ID	Name •	Description -
ID	Plugin Name	Plugin Description / SIDs
	🕂 🗛 🕂	
	SIDs Search ?	
	SIDs Search ?	

Name and description of the Plugin Group are mandatory fields. Try to use an easy to remember name as you will be able to use this as a search criterion in SIEM and Logger consoles.

Now you must define the types of events that will be part of this Plugin Group. To do this you can select the plugin (Data Source Type) from which you select the events, or search for all types of events that contain a text string in their names.

To include even types (Plugin SID) from a particular Data Source Type (Plugin ID) enter the name of the Plugin. The form will help you with auto-completion.

snort	🕂 🕂 Add Plugin	
snort	SIDs Search 7	
snort_decoder	in STD	
snort_tag	11 310	
SHOT	3273 snort: "SQL s	a

If you do not know the name of the Plugin click on + to display a list of all Plugins.

Plugin ID	Plugin Name	Plugin Description Highlight
1566	aladdin	Aladdin eSafe Gateway
1608	allot	NetEnforcer Allot
1501	apache	Apache
1512	arpwatch	Ethernet/FDDI station monitor daemon
1623	Aruba	Aruba Wireless
1567	avast	Avast Antivirus Home 4.0
1577	bind	BIND
1630	bit9	Bit9, Advanced Threat Protection
1594	cisco-acs	Cisco-ACS
1515	cisco-ids	Cisco Secure IDS
1597	Cisco-IPS	Cisco Intrusion Prevention System
1514	cisco-pix	Cisco Pix-ASA Firewall
1510	cisco-router	Cisco router
1527	cisco-vpn	Cisco VPN box
1555	clamav	Clam AntiVirus

Simply click on the line of the Plugin you want to select even types from. In the following example we will select events from the Snort Rules plugin (Plugin ID 1001). By default, all events in this plugin will be included in the Plugin Group. You can select only certain events within this plugins by writing the Plugin SIDs in the Signature IDs separated by comma.

ID	Plugin Name	Plugin Descriptio	n / SIDs
	Add Plugin ?		
1001	snort	Snort Rules Signature IDs: ?	ANY D D
	SIDs Search ?		

To explore the event types within this Plugin click on $\stackrel{(P)}{\longrightarrow}$. This will show a floating window with two columns. Event types in the left side are events that have already been added to the Plugin Group. Events in the right side can be added to the Plugin group using drag and drop, by moving them to the left side. In the top of the right column you can also search a text string and then click on **Add all** to include all events matching the search criteria in the Plugin Group.

items selected Re	emove all	facebook	Add a	all
2009957 - snort: "ET WEB_SPECIFIC_APPS Joomla! JoomlaFacebook Componen		13419 - snort: "WEB-ACTIVEX Facebook Photo Uploader ActiveX clsid access"	+	1
2009959 - snort: "ET WEB_SPECIFIC_APPS Joomla1 JoomlaFacebook Componen	. –	13420 - snort: "WEB-ACTIVEX Facebook Photo Uploader ActiveX clsid unic	+	
2009956 - snort: "ET WEB_SPECIFIC_APPS Joomla! JoomlaFacebook Componen	. –	13421 - snort: "WEB-ACTIVEX Facebook Photo Uploader ActiveX function c	+	
		13422 - snort: "WEB-ACTIVEX Facebook Photo Uploader ActiveX function c	+	
		2009958 - snort: "ET WEB_SPECIFIC_APPS Joomla! JoomlaFacebook Componen	+	
		2009960 - snort: "ET WEB_SPECIFIC_APPS Joomla! JoomlaFacebook Componen	+	1
		2010166 - snort: "ET CURRENT_EVENTS Facebook Spam Inbound"	+	
		2010497 - snort: "ET CURRENT_EVENTS Facebook Spam Inbound (1)"	+	
		2010498 - snort: "ET CURRENT_EVENTS Facebook Spam Inbound (2)"	+	
		2010784 - snort: "ET POLICY Facebook Chat (send message)"	+	1
		2010785 - snort: "ET POLICY Facebook Chat (buddy list)"	+	1

By clicking on **Remove all** you will clean the selection so none of the events within the Plugin will be added to the Plugin Group.

To save changes click on **Submit selection.**

To see the list of events that have already been included in the Plugin Group click on \wp

em	Signature Name					
510		Highlight				
13419	snort: "WEB-ACTIVEX Facebook Photo Uploader ActiveX clsid access"					
13420	snort: "WEB-ACTIVEX Facebook Photo Uploader ActiveX clsid unicode access"					
13421	snort: "WEB-ACTIVEX Facebook Photo Uploader ActiveX function call access"					
13422	snort: "WEB-ACTIVEX Facebook Photo Uploader ActiveX function call unicode access"					
2009956	snort: "ET WEB_SPECIFIC_APPS Joomla! JoomlaFacebook Component SELECT FROM SQL Injection"					
2009957	snort: "ET WEB_SPECIFIC_APPS Joomla! JoomlaFacebook Component DELETE FROM SQL Injection"					
2009958	snort: "ET WEB_SPECIFIC_APPS Joomla! JoomlaFacebook Component UNION SELECT SQL Injection"					
2009959	snort: "ET WEB_SPECIFIC_APPS Joomla! JoomlaFacebook Component INSERT INTO SQL Injection"					
2009960	snort: "ET WEB_SPECIFIC_APPS Joomla! JoomlaFacebook Component UPDATE SET SQL Injection"					
2010166	snort: "ET CURRENT_EVENTS Facebook Spam Inbound"					
2010497	snort: "ET CURRENT_EVENTS Facebook Spam Inbound (1)"					
2010498	snort: "ET CURRENT_EVENTS Facebook Spam Inbound (2)"					
2010784	snort: "ET POLICY Facebook Chat (send message)"					
2010785	snort: "ET POLICY Facebook Chat (buddy list)"					
2010786	snort: "ET POLICY Facebook Chat (settings)"					
2010819	snort: "ET POLICY Facebook Chat using XMPP"					
2010952	sout: "ET POLICY facebook activity"					

The same process can be used to include event types from any other Plugin (Data Source Type) in the Plugin Group.

To include all event types from any Plugin matching a search criteria you can use the **SIDs Search**. Enter the text you would like to match in the events name and click on **SIDs Search**.

	failed	SIDs Se	arch ? Add Selected
PLugin ID	Plugin Name	Plugin SID	Plugin SID Name
1001	snort	3273	snort: "SQL sa brute force failed login unicode attempt"
1001	snort	3152	snort: "SQL sa brute force failed login attempt"
1001	snort	13357	snort: "POLICY failed mysql login attempt"
1001	snort	13360	snort: "POLICY failed FTP login attempt"
1001	snort	13359	snort: "POLICY failed IMAP login attempt - invalid username/password"
1001	snort	2008300	snort: "ET POLICY GaduGadu Chat Server Login Failed Packet"
0 1001	snort	2002139	snort: "ET GAMES World of Warcraft failed logon"
Q			

Then select the Event Types you would like to include in the Plugin Group by marking the checkboxes in each line or mark the checkbox next to the Plugin ID column title to include all event types matching the search criteria. Click on **Add Selected** to save changes.

Edit a Plugin Group

To edit a plugin group, click the **Edit** button in the line that represents the Plugin Group that you wish to edit. Use the process described previously in New Insert Plugin Plugin group to modify the Plugin Group.

Delete a Plugin Group

To delete a plugin group, click the **Delete** button in the line that represents the Plugin Group that you wish to delete.

Software Upgrade

Software Upgrade

Configuration -> Software Upgrade -> Software Upgrade

The upgrade process will automatically update the database schema. This section will show a historical of all database upgrades that have been applied.

	Detected Ossim Version:	2.4
	Detected Schema Version:	2.4
	Detected Database Type:	mysql
•	No upgrades	
Version	Required	
0.9.9rc1	1º /home/git/os-sim:2/os-sim/include/upgrades/0.9.9rc1.php (PHP script: PRE) 2º /home/git/os-sim:2/os-sim/include/upgrades/0.9.9rc1_msgl.sgl (SQL schema update) 3º /home/git/os-sim:2/os-sim/include/upgrades/0.9.9rc1.php (PHP script: POST)	
0.9.9rc2	1º /home/git/os-sim.2/os-sim/include/upgrades/0.9.9rc2_mysql.sql (SQL schema update)	
0.9.9rc3	1º /home/git/os-sim.2/os-sim/include/upgrades/0.9.9rc3_mysql.sql (SQL schema update)	
0.9.9rc4	1º /home/git/os-sim.2/os-sim/indude/upgrades/0.9.9ro4.php (PHP script: PRE) 2º /home/git/os-sim/indude/upgrades/0.9.9ro4.mysal.sql (SQL schema update) 3º /home/git/os-sim/indude/upgrades/0.9.9ro4.htp: (PHP script: PDST)	

If the updates have not been done correctly, this section will appear after the user log in. In this case, you will have to apply database updates manually. In case the database cannot be upgraded correctly please report to the AlienVault Support Team.

Version	Required
2.4.2	1º /usr/share/ossim/include/upgrades/2.4.2_mysql.sql (SQL schema update) Upgrade failure ERROR 1060 (42S21) at line 5: Duplicate column name 'save_in_repository'

Update Notification

Configuration -> Software Upgrade -> Update Notification

Description

AlienVault can be configured to automatically check the availability of the new software updates.

Den Source S	New updates available				Tickets Opened Unresolved Alarms	9 10	Last updated 2010-12-02-06-38-24 Last updated 2010-12-12-06-37-58	Max priority 5 Max risk 2	Global	Service level
👶 Upgrade	Update Notification									5
Dashboards	Configure updates			0			Latest L	Ipdates		
A Incidente	Enable auto update-checking	Yes 0	0			2010-10-15	Lots of minor bugfixes.			
	Use proxy for auto update-checking	No 2	0			2010-10-15	IE7/8 compatibility issu	es fixed throughout the web		
Analysis			-			2010-10-15	Greatly improved direct	ive editor.		
Reports	Last update timestamp	2010-09-08	0			2010-10-15	Fixed network discovery	y host insertion with ip == fqdr	k	
	Save Configuration					2010-10-15	Be able to create "true"	'admin users.		
Assets	Andrew destates Handalan					2010-10-15	2.3.4 released.			
/ Intelligence	Acknowledge Opdates	1				2010-09-23	Better SIEM Analysis sh	elicode visualization.		
						2010-09-23	Better multiuser contro	l in risk maps.		
S Monitors	Remember that to upgrade the system you need to do t shell:	the following in the com	mand			2010-09-23	New sensor field in sno	rt.sensors fixing some permissi	on issues.	
Configuration	and and metals					2010-09-23	New plugin sids.			
b. Main	apt-get dist-upgrade					2010-09-23	2.3.3 released.			
r mar	ossim-reconfig					2010-09-17	Dashboard cloning foe	1		
▶ Users								1	show all	
Collection										
Boftware Upgrade										
Tools										
My Profile										
Logout [admin]										
. Maximiza										
 System Status 										

Usage

If new updates are available a message will be shown in the Top Bar. Clicking on that message will take you to this section, where you will be able to see new features and improvements included in the new software packages. Once you have read that message click on "Acknowledge Updates" to remove the notification message from the top bar.

Cont	figure updates		0	Latest Updates			
Enable auto update-checking	No \$	0	2010-07-20	Alienvault OSSIM 2.3 released.			
Use proxy for auto update-		0	2010-05-12	Added "My profile" and restrictions to users. Do not overwrite tabs in dashboard. Plugin group improvements. Custom report wizard. Lots of multiuser fixes			
chocking			2010-04-28	Fixed problem in Actions and with Frameworkd console output			
Proxy url			2010-03-29	Major Security and Bugfix update released today, please upgrade your system as soon as possible.			
Proxy User	admin	0	2010-02-20	AlienVault OpenSource SIEM 2.2 just released. Tons of new features, upgrade now.			
Proxy Password	[0	2009-12-16	Various security fixes in the KB and SEM part. Please update to 2.1.5-4			
			2009-11-27	Adding some default policies and plugin groups.			
Last update timestamp	2010-07-20	0	2009-11-02	Various bugfixes, improved host report. Updates also available on Twitter.			
Save	Configuration		2009-10-06	2.1.5 released, various bug fixes, new host report.			
			2009-09-22	New Juniper Netscreen plugin. Bugfixes. SEM debug logs.			
Acknow	Acknowledge Updates			Update fixes security issues (SQL Injection, XSS) and some other minor bugs. Upgrade recommended for all OSSIM packages.			
			2009-08-10	Update ossim-reconfig, please update and run if you're experiencing problems with compliance reports.			
Remember that to upgrade the co ap apt-g os	system you need to do the following in mmand shell: t-get update et dist-upgrade sim-reconfig	n the		Show all			

Tools

Backup Tools -> Backup

Description

Events in the SIEM are purged from the database when they are older than the parameter defined in **Configuration** \rightarrow **Main** \rightarrow **Backup**. The parameter is called **Forensics Active Event Window,** and defines the number of days that will be stored in the forensic database. By default the events of the last 5 days will be kept in the SQL Database.

	Backup
Backup configuration:	oackup database, directory, interval
Forensics Active Event Window	5

This number can be increased depending on the hardware that is being used and the number of events per day that are been collected and stored when using the SIEM. This parameter only applies to the SIEM, not to the Logger.

If navigating through the AlienVault Web interface takes too long, try decreasing the number of days' worth of events that are kept in the database. On the other hand, if your system is collecting a few events per day, you may want to increase the number of days that are been stored in the database.

Events are never deleted after been purged from the database, they are just stored in a file and they can be restored later on, using the form available in **Tools** \rightarrow **Backup**

Usage

Dates that can be restored appear in the Backup Manager, below the dates to restore column. Simply click a date and then click on **Insert**. AlienVault then performs the restoration and displays the status of the restore below in the Backup Events section.

		Backup	Manager		
	Dates to Res	tore	Dates in Data	base	
	30-05-2011 29-05-2011 28-05-2011 26-05-2011 24-05-2011 21-05-2011 19-05-2011 18-05-2011 Restore		17-07-201 16-07-201 15-07-201 13-07-201 13-07-201 09-07-201 06-07-201 05-07-201 25-06-201		
		Backu	p Events		
User	Date		Action	Status	Perce
admin	2010-07-08 12:46:44 i		t: 20100531	Done	100
admin	2010-06-29 10:57:08	inser	insert: 20100525		100
admin	2010-06-29 10:45:38	inser	+- 20100601	Done	100

To purge a restored day, click the date of the event in the Dates in Database section and click on **Purge**.

Downloads

Tools -> Downloads

The downloads sections provides links to preconfigured software packages for AlienVault operation. Currently it includes:

- **Putty** : PuTTY is an SSH and telnet client, developed originally by Simon Tatham for the Windows platform. PuTTY is open source software that is available with source code and is developed and supported by a group of volunteers.
- AlienVault Agent installer for Windows: AlienVault Agent installer for windows hosts, server ip is already preconfigured. Run the installer and afterwards go to \AlienVault\ and run 'AlienVault.bat'.
- **Python for Windows**: Python is a remarkably powerful dynamic programming language that is used in a wide variety of application domains. Python is often compared to Tcl, Perl, Ruby, Scheme or Java.
- **OCS**: Open Computer and Software Inventory Next Generation is an application designed to help a network or system administrator keep track of the computers configuration and software that are installed on the network.
- **OSSEC Agent for Windows**: OSSEC is an Open Source Host-based Intrusion Detection System. It performs log analysis, integrity checking, Windows registry monitoring, rootkit detection, real-time alerting and active response.
- Snare for Windows: Snare for Windows is a Windows NT, Windows 2000, Windows XP, Vista and Windows 2003 compatible service that interacts with the underlying Windows Eventlog subsystem to facilitate remote, real-time transfer of event log information.
- Snare Config file (Audit service takeover): Import this .reg file into every host running snare. It's configure to log against this host's IP, you may edit it to change it. This file takes over control of the windows audit service, allowing for easy policy specifications via Snare's web interface. This is the recommended way of running it.
- Snare Config file (No audit service takeover): Import this .reg file into every host running snare. It's configure to log against this host's IP, you may edit it to change it. This file leave's the hosts audit service settings untouched.
- **FW1Loggrabber**: FW1-Loggrabber is a command-line tool to grab log files from Checkpoint FW-1 remotely using Checkpoints LEA (Log Export API), which is one part of Checkpoints OPSEC API.
- Osiris Windows: Osiris is a Host Integrity Monitoring System that periodically monitors one or more hosts for change. It maintains detailed logs of changes to the file system, user and group lists, resident kernel modules, and more.

Net Discovery

Tools -> Net Discovery

Description

Net Discovery allows scans from the AlienVault system in order to discover assets on the network and to ensure that no changes have occurred in services, operating systems and MAC addresses that use each of the IP addresses of the network.

Scanning is done using NMAP in a distributed manner, if the network has an associated sensor in the AlienVault inventory. In case of failure of the distributed scanning, scanning will be done from the machine running the AlienVault Web Interface.



Usage

Please, select the network you want to scan:					
Manual v Pvt_10 Pvt_172	22.168.1.0/24, 192.168.1.64-68				

Using the form above, it is possible to scan for a network asset that we have previously defined in the inventory of AlienVault (*Assets* \rightarrow *Network*) or write a network manually for it to be scanned. If you want to add some new network you need to go to *Assets* \rightarrow *Networks* and define a new one.

Net discover options
Enable full scan: Disabled Full mode will be much slower but will include OS, services, service versions and MAC address into the inventory Fast mode will scan fewer ports than the default scan
Timing template: (T3) normal Paranoid and Sneaky modes are for IDS evasion Polite mode slows down the scan to use less bandwidth and target machine resources Aggressive and Insane modes speed up the scan (fast and reliable networks)
Discover Manage Remote Scans

When launching the scan you can set the scanning profile that will be used when scanning the network:

- Full Mode will be much slower but will include OS, services, service versions and MAC address that can be inserted into the inventory
- Fast mode will scan fewer than the default scan

The timing template can also be configured by choosing one of the following:

- Paranoid
- Sneaky
- Polite
- Normal
- Aggressive
- Insane

Paranoid and Sneaky modes are for IDS evasion. Polite mode slows down the scan to use less bandwidth and target machine resources. Aggressive and Insane modes speed up the scan (fast and reliable networks)

Once you are ready, click on Discover. AlienVault scans the network and displays a message once it is complete. The Click here to show the results link appears; the results appear back in the NET Scan page below the select network table.

You can click the Update Database Values, which displays the Insert new scan page. This page allows you to add global properties to the freshly scanned host. These properties are:

- Asset
- Threshold C
- Threshold A
- RRD Profile
- Insert new profile?
- NAT
- Sensors
- Scan options
- Description

Some properties may have corresponding links that allow you to perform additional tasks, especially when working with sensors. Once you have completed any changes, click OK. You can click Reset to return to initial values. To perform the scan, the system makes use of Nmap.



My Profile Description

From this page each user can update their personal information and change the password to access the AlienVault Web Management interface.



Usage

The system can change these settings using a form:

- User name: Name of the person associated with the User login
- User email: Email address of the user. It will be used to receive information regarding tickets, alarms notifications...
- User language: Language for this user in the AlienVault Web Management interface (
- Company / Department: Optional fields to identify the role of the user within the corporation that is been monitored.
- Password: Password used with the User login.

The option **Ask to change password at next login** will ask the user to change his password after the next successful login.

System Status

System Status Description

This page provides information on the software and hardware being used in the AlienVault appliance.

It also allows monitoring the status the system in real-time offering information such as disk space, CPU usage, and memory usage.

To support these requests this page will also display information about the software installed and events extracted from important log files.

	e STEM	vailable		Tickets Open	ms 10	Last updated: 2010-12-02 06:38:24 Last updated: 2010-12-12 06:37:58	Max priority 5 Max risk 2	Global	Service level
🧐 Upgrade	System Status								
Dashboards			SYSTE	M INFORMATION : 2	07.158.15.10	5.0			
🝰 Incidents									
Analysis		SYSTEM VITAL				HARDV	ARE INFORMATIC	N	
👿 Reports	Canonical Hostname Listening IP	207.158.15.105		Ð	Processors intel(R) Xeor	n(R) CPU E5405 @ 2.00G	Hz		
the Assets	Kernel Version Distro Name	2.6.31.6 (SMP) x86_64		•	PCI Devices IDE Devices SCSI Devices				
Y Intelligence	Uptime	11 days 13 hours 54 minutes			USB Devices				
Monitors	Current Users	2 0.02.0.11.0.15							
Configuration		0%							
Tools				MEMORY USA	GE				
▶ Backup	Туре	Usage				Free	U	sed	Size
Downloads	Physical Memory Disk Swap	22%	89%			224.23 MiB 703.31 MiB	1. 190.	75 GIB 89 MIB	1.97 GiB 894.20 MiB
Net Discovery	MOUNTED FILESYSTEMS								
My Protec									
Maximize	Mountpoint Type / ext3	 Partition /dev/sda1 (nw.errors=remount-ro) 	Usage 21% (8%)			0	Free 0 14.06 GIB	Used 3.81 GIB	Size 18.82 GIB
	/dev tmpft	udev (nw.mode=0755)	6% (1%)				9.44 MB	572.00 KiB	10.00 MiB
	/dev/shm tmpfs	s tmpfs (rw,nosuid,nodev)	0% (1%)				1007.23 MIB	0.00 KIB	1007.23 MIB
	/lib/init/rw tmpfs	s tmpfs (rw,nosuid,mode=0755)	0% (1%)				1007.23 MiB	0.00 KiB	1007.23 MiB
		Totals	18.30%				16.04 GiB	3.81 GIB	20.80 GIB
		NETWORK USAGE				1	ROCESS STATUS		

Usage

Part of the information on this page is displayed using trees. For further information click on the + in the tree.

HARDWARE INFORMATION
Processors
⊕-Intel(R) Xeon(R) CPU E5405 @ 2.00GHz
PCI Devices
E-IDE Devices
E-SCSI Devices
USB Devices

To hide the information, click on the - symbol.

Some fields will show real-time information. To update the information displayed click on this icon $\widehat{\mathbb{S}}$

C ALIENVAULT SIEM - INSTALLED PACKAGES					
Status	Name	Version	Description		
	alienvault-directives-free	1.0-18	AlienVault directive feed, Free version		
	alienvault-dummy-database	2.3-1	<insert 60="" chars="" description="" to="" up=""></insert>		
	alienvault-dummy-framework	2.3-1	<insert 60="" chars="" description="" to="" up=""></insert>		
ii	alienvault-dummy-sensor	2.3-13	MetaPackage for alienvault sensor		
ii	alienvault-dummy-server	2.3-1	<insert 60="" chars="" description="" to="" up=""></insert>		
ii	alienvault-policies	1.0-13	Predefined security policies for OSSIM		
	linux-image-2.6.31.6	alienvault+1.8	Linux kernel binary image for version 2.6.31		

Writing correlation rules

You will learn how to write a correlation directive using the following example. You will try to detect a brute force attack against an SSH Server. As source of information you will mainly use events coming from the SSHD Plugin (Plugin ID: 4003), but we will also use a monitor plugin to check if a connection has been established between the attacker and the machine under attack.



Using correlation rules within the directive you basically define conditions that will be met by the incoming events. Whenever a rule is matched a new event is generated. This event will be processed by the AlienVault Server as if it were coming from a collector. This way you can apply policies to events generated during correlation.

Events generated within the same directive will be grouped into the same alarm.

XML syntax

Directives are written using XML syntax. Because of the way in which information is parsed when using XML files is important to pay attention to the XML syntax, so it is highly recommended to use an XML editor to avoid, as far as possible syntax errors.

Same as when you code HTML, when writing a correlation directive any opened tag should be closed lately.

You can close tags using this syntax: Eg:rule

- Open the rule tag: <rule>
- Close the rule tag: <\rule>

Whenever there is nothing happening inside one of the tags it can also be closed using the backslash at the end of the tag: **\>**

Directive global properties

Each directive will be opened and closed with the directive tag. Within this tag you will have to include the name of the directive, the id of the directive, and the global priority of the directive.

In our example we will give this directive a priority of 4, and we will use an id within the range reserved for user-created directives.

<directive id="500000" name="SSH Brute Force Attack Against DST_IP" priority="4"> </directive>

Name

Name Given to the directive. This is the name that will take all the events generated within this directive. You can use the following variable to be replaced by the value of the variable when the alarms are displayed in the Web console (Incidents \rightarrow Alarms): SRC_IP, DST_IP, SRC_PORT and DST_PORT.

ld

Numeric identifier of the directive, this number must be unique for each directive. The following range is reserved for usercreated directives: 500000 - 999999

The events generated during the correlation of each of the directives will take 1505 as plugin_id and the id of the directive as plugin_sid. This way events generated within one of the directives can be used to define a more complex pattern in a different directive.

Priority

When we talk about priority we're talking about threat. It's the importance of the isolated attack. It has nothing to do with your equipment or environment. It only measures the relative importance of the attack. This will become clear using a couple of examples .

- Your unix server running samba gets attacked by the Sasser worm .
 - The attack per se is dangerous, it has compromised thousands of hosts and is very easy to accomplish. But. does it really matter to you? Surely not, but it's a big security hole so it'll have a high priority.
- You're running a CVS server on an isolated network that is only accessible by your friends and has only access to the outside. Some new exploit tested by one of your friends hits it .
 - Again, the attack is dangerous, it could compromise your machine but surely your host is patched against that particular attack and you don't mind being a test-platform for one of your friends .

Priority will be numerical value from 0 up to 5. All events generated within the same directive will have the same directive but they may have a different reliability as it will depend on the correlation level in which the event has been generated.

Correlation level: 1

All events will try to match the first level of every enabled correlation directive once they arrive to the AlienVault Server. This behavior can be modified defining a policy in (Intelligence \rightarrow Policy & Actions).

The first rule of a directive will have special conditions:

- It will always be a detector rule. Monitor rules can not be used in the first level of directives.
- It will wait for a single occurrence of an event
- It will have no time out. The condition of the first level will last as long as the server is running and the directive enabled
- The event will only be generated for the first directive rule whenever the directive has only one correlation level

In the directive we are creating the correlation will start with any event coming from the SSH Server that refers to an authentication failed attempt. We should always try to cover all possible variants of an attack, in a SSH brute force attack we will find the following events:

- Failed Password
- User blocked
- Root login not allowed
- Illegal user
- User does not exist
- ... and much more

So when writing a correlation rule we should always think about all possible events that may be interesting for our new correlation rule. You can take a look to all events that can be generated by each plugin in the following section: Configuration \rightarrow Collection

Each rule will always wait for events with the same Plugin ID. In this case we will be waiting for events with the Plugin ID 4003, and the following plugin SID which correspond to the type of events we get when we are suffering a brute force attack against one of our SSH Servers:

plugin_id="4003"plugin_sid="1,2,3,4,5,6,9,10,12,13,14,15,16,20"

So the first rule will be like this:

AlienVault Users Manual

<rule type="detector" name="SSH Authentication failure" reliability="0" occurrence="1" from="ANY" to="ANY" port_from="ANY" port_to="ANY" plugin_id="4003" plugin_sid="1,2,3,4,5,6,9,10,12,13,14,15,16,20"/>

Notice that I am setting reliability to 0, so the event generated when this correlation rule is matched will never become alarm.

RISK = (Asset Value*Priority*Reliability)/25 RISK = (Asset Value*Priority*0)/25=0

I am also setting occurrence to 1, as the first level of a directive will always collect only 1 event. If we set occurrence field to a higher value the AlienVault Server will automatically set it to 1 when loading the directive.

I am also assuming that the attacker can be inside or outside my monitored network. If I wish to monitor attacks coming from my internal network only I should have placed HOME_NET in the from field.

The directive will now look as follows:

Correlation level: 2

We will reach the second correlation level after getting one of the Authentication Failed Events from one of our SSH Servers. In this correlation level we will have two possibilities:

- Getting almost immediately an authentication successful event (Same source and same destination as the event that matched the first correlation level)
- Getting more authentication failed events (Same source and same destination as the event that matched the first correlation level)

In case we get an authentication successful event the correlation of this directive will be finished. In case we keep getting more authentication failed events then we will reach the third correlation level.

We will also set a time out, as we don not want to wait for so long assuming that a brute force attack will generate a lot of events in a short period of time and not in the next two years. We have also set the reliability value to 1, as we consider that login after only one login failed does not seem to be a brute force attack.

So the first rule of the second correlation level will look as follows:

```
<rule type="detector" name="SSH Successful Authentication (After 1 failed)"
reliability="1" occurrence="1" from="1:SRC_IP" to="1:DST_IP"
port_from="ANY" time_out="15" port_to="ANY"
plugin_id="4003" plugin_sid="7,8"/>
```

This means that once we reach the second correlation level the AlienVault Server will wait for 15 seconds for an authentication successful event with the same source and same destination as the event that matched the previous level.

All rules in the same correlation level will try to collect events at the same time, so the AlienVault server doesn't have to wait for 15 seconds to start the second rule in the second correlation level. We can also have rules with different time_out values. In our case we will wait 40 seconds expecting to collect 10 Authentication Failed events with the same source and same destination ip addresses that matched the first correlation level. So the first 15 seconds both rules could be matched by the incoming events, but after that only the second rule of the second correlation level will keep alive waiting for incoming events.

In this case, the events matching this rule, would also match the first correlation rule of the directive. That's why we are using **sticky="true"** so we avoid that events getting into this correlation level start their own directive and we keep grouping those events within the same Correlation directive.

```
<rule type="detector" name="SSH Authentication failure (10 times)"
reliability="2" occurrence="10" from="1:SRC_IP" to="1:DST_IP"
port_from="ANY" time_out="40" port_to="ANY"
plugin_id="4003" plugin_sid="1,2,3,4,5,6,9,10,12,13,14,15,16,20"
sticky="true"/>
```

We will use the rules tag to open each correlation level (The first one will be started with the directive tag):

Once one of the rules is matched by incoming events, the other rule is discarded and correlation will continue if there are some other rules defined after the rule that has been matched.

Our directive now looks as follows:

```
<directive id="500000" name="SSH Brute Force Attack Against DST IP" priori-</pre>
ty="4">
      <rule type="detector" name="SSH Authentication failure" reliability="0"
            occurrence="1" from="ANY" to="ANY" port_from="ANY" port_to="ANY"
            plugin id="4003" plugin sid="1,2,3,4,5,6,9,10,12,13,14,15,16,20">
                  <rules>
                       <rule type="detector" name="SSH Successful
                                    Authentication (After 1 failed)"
                             reliability="1" occurrence="1"
                             from="1:SRC IP" to="1:DST IP"
                             port_from="ANY" time_out="15" port_to="ANY"
                             plugin id="4003" plugin sid="7,8"/>
                       <rule type="detector"
                             name="SSH Authentication failure (10 times)"
                             reliability="2" occurrence="10" from="1:SRC IP"
                             to="1:DST IP"
                             port from="ANY" time out="40" port to="ANY"
                             plugin id="4003"
                             plugin sid="1,2,3,4,5,6,9,10,12,13,14,15,16,20"
                             sticky="true"/>
                  </rules>
```

```
</rule>
```

```
</directive>
```

In this correlation level we may have an alarm generated, as we the event generated in the second rule will have a priority of 4, a reliability of 2 we will have the following risk formula:

RISK = (Asset Value * 4 * 2) /25

An event becomes alarm when it gets a risk higher or equal than 1. So if with a host involved with an asset value of 4 or 5 we would get an alarm after 11 Authentication Failed events (1 of the first correlation level and 10 on the second correlation level)

It is important not to use very high time_out values at a second level of the correlation when the first level of the directive has established simple conditions (plugin_sid="ANY", from="ANY", to="ANY"...). This will cause many events reaching the second level of correlation, greatly augmenting the memory consumption of the correlation server.

Correlation level: 3

The third correlation level is reached in case you have received a total of 11 SSHD failed authentication events in less than 40 seconds (The first event starts correlation and 10 more will get into the second correlation level).

Here again we have two possibilities, the first will be to collect a successful authentication event, the second option will be waiting to collect more authentication failed events (100).

It is important to note that in case we get the successful authentication event, this will have occurred after several failed attempts so it will be a interesting situation. We will have to increase the reliability in case this rule is matched to ease the generation of an alarm.

The first rule of the third level:

```
<rule type="detector" name="SSH Successful Authentication (After 1 failed)"
reliability="4" occurrence="1" from="1:SRC_IP" to="1:DST_IP"
port_from="ANY" time_out="15" port_to="ANY"
plugin_id="4003" plugin_sid="7,8"/>
```

In case this correlation rule is matched it will generate an alarm when the asset value of one of the host involved is at least 2.

The second rule of the third level:

```
<rule type="detector" name="SSH Authentication failure (100 times)"
    reliability="4" occurrence="100" from="1:SRC_IP" to="1:DST_IP"
    port_from="ANY" time_out="400" port_to="ANY"
    plugin_id="4003"plugin_sid="1,2,3,4,5,6,9,10,12,13,14,15,16,20"
    sticky="true"/>
</rules>
```

Our directive, including the third correlation level will look as follows:

```
<directive id="500000" name="SSH Brute Force Attack Against DST IP" priority="4">
            <rule type="detector" name="SSH Authentication failure" reliability="0"</pre>
                  occurrence="1" from="ANY" to="ANY" port from="ANY" port to="ANY"
                  plugin id="4003" plugin sid="1,2,3,4,5,6,9,10,12,13,14,15,16,20">
                  <rules>
                     <rule type="detector" name="SSH Successful Auth (After 1 failed)"
                             reliability="1" occurrence="1" from="1:SRC_IP" to="1:DST_IP"
                             port from="ANY" time out="15" port to="ANY"
                             plugin_id="4003" plugin_sid="7,8"/>
                       <rule type="detector" name="SSH Auth failure (10 times)"
                             reliability="2" occurrence="10" from="1:SRC IP"
                             to="1:DST IP"
                             port from="ANY" time_out="40" port_to="ANY"
                             plugin id="4003"
                             plugin sid="1,2,3,4,5,6,9,10,12,13,14,15,16,20"
                             sticky="true">
                             <rules>
                                 <rule type="detector"
                                   name="SSH Successful Auth (After 1 failed)"
                                   reliability="4" occurrence="1"
                                   from="1:SRC IP" to="1:DST IP"
                                   port from="ANY" time out="100" port to="ANY"
                                   plugin id="4003" plugin sid="7,8"/>
                                 <rule type="detector"
                                   name="SSH Auth failure (100 times)"
                                   reliability="4" occurrence="100"
                                    from="1:SRC IP" to="1:DST IP"
                                   port from="ANY" time_out="400" port_to="ANY"
                                   plugin id="4003"
                                   plugin sid="1,2,3,4,5,6,9,10,12,13,14,15,16,20"
                                    sticky="true"/>
                             </rules>
                       </rule>
                  </rules>
            </rule>
</directive>
```

Correlation level: 4

On the fourth level of correlation also we will keep open the possibility of keep getting SSH failed authentications or receiving an Authentication successful event. Time_out value will also be increased as well as occurrence a reliability value.

To do that we will use the following two rules:

```
<rule type="detector" name="SSH Successful Authentication (After 1 failed)"
reliability="6" occurrence="1" from="1:SRC_IP" to="1:DST_IP"
port_from="ANY" time_out="150" port_to="ANY"
plugin_id="4003" plugin_sid="7,8"/>
<rule type="detector" name="SSH Authentication failure (1000 times)"
reliability="7" occurrence="10" from="1:SRC_IP" to="1:DST_IP"
port_from="ANY" time_out="4000" port_to="ANY"
plugin_id="4003" plugin_sid="1,2,3,4,5,6,9,10,12,13,14,15,16,20"
sticky="true"/>
```

This level will also include a monitor-type rule, that will be used to check wether is an established established connection between the two hosts (attacker and attacked).

In this case we will use the ntop-session monitor plugin (session-monitor.cfg). All monitor plugins can be found in the following folder, and they all include monitor in their names:

/etc/AlienVault/agent/plugins/

The ntop is can be queried using the plugin_id 2005, and it supports many different types of request, each request is identified with a different plugin_sid.

In this case we will check the session duration between the two hosts. This request is identified with the plugin_sid 248 and it is defined in the session-monitor.cfg file as follows:

```
[ntop-session-duration]
#192.168.1.42:46378 --> 192.168.1.2:22 (15667.200000 12800.000000) duration: 144
query=/{$from}.html
sid=248
regexp=(?P<ip_src>\d+\.\d+\.\d+\.\d+):(?P<port_src>\d+)\s+-->\s+{$to}:(?P<port_dst>\d+)\s
+\((?P<data_sent>\S+)\s+(?P<data_rcvd>[^\)]+)\)\s+duration:\s+(?P<duration>\d+)
result={$duration}
```

As you can see the monitor plugin is using a variable (\$from) to get the information from one of the Ntop webpages, this variable has to be sent by the AlienVault Server request during correlation and it will be used by the monitor plugin to build the query.

So we will build the monitor rule as follows, to check wether there is a connection established for more than 10 seconds:

```
<rule type="monitor" name="More than 10 secs persistence"
reliability="+4" from="1:SRC_IP" to="1:DST_IP"
port_from="1:SRC_PORT" port_to="1:DST_PORT" plugin_id="2005"
plugin_sid="248" condition="ge" value="10" interval="20"
time_out="120" absolute="true"/>
```

We are sending the source IP, destination IP, Source port and Destination port of the event that matched the previous correlation level. The monitor plugin will be requesting this information to Ntop every 20 seconds (interval) for 120 seconds (time_out). Whenever the condition defined by condition and value is matched (In this case session established for 10 or more seconds), the rule will have been matched and an event will be sent to the AlienVault Server to continue correlating the directive. In our directive correlation will have finished.

The third level will look as follows, same as when using only detector rules, the three rules will be processed at the same time, and whenever one of them is matched the AlienVault server will discard the two other rules.

```
<rule type="detector" name="SSH Successful Authentication (After 1 failed)"
reliability="6" occurrence="1" from="1:SRC_IP" to="1:DST_IP"
port_from="ANY" time_out="150" port_to="ANY"
plugin_id="4003" plugin_sid="7,8"/>
<rule type="detector" name="SSH Authentication failure (1000 times)"
reliability="7" occurrence="10" from="1:SRC_IP" to="1:DST_IP"
port_from="ANY" time_out="4000" port_to="ANY"
plugin_id="4003"
plugin_sid="1,2,3,4,5,6,9,10,12,13,14,15,16,20" sticky="true"/>
<rule type="monitor" name="More than 10 secs persistence"
reliability="4" from="1:SRC_IP" to="1:DST_IP"
port_from="1:SRC_PORT" port_to="1:DST_IP"
port_from="1:SRC_PORT" port_to="1:DST_IP"
time out="120" absolute="true"/>
```

Each correlation directive can include as much rules as needed. It is always advisable to include a last level to capture a large number of events. Thus, if the attack continues for a long period of time, these events will be entering into the same directive and grouped within the same alarm.

```
<directive id="500000" name="SSH Brute Force Attack Against DST_IP"</pre>
priority="4">
            <rule type="detector" name="SSH Authentication failure"
                  reliability="0" occurrence="1" from="ANY" to="ANY"
                  port from="ANY" port to="ANY"
                  plugin id="4003"
                  plugin sid="1,2,3,4,5,6,9,10,12,13,14,15,16,20">
                  <rules>
                       <rule type="detector"
                             name="SSH Successful Authe (After 1 failed)"
                             reliability="1" occurrence="1" from="1:SRC_IP"
                             to="1:DST IP"
                             port from="ANY" time out="15" port to="ANY"
                             plugin id="4003" plugin sid="7,8"/>
                       <rule type="detector" name="SSH Auth failure (10 times)"
                             reliability="2" occurrence="10"
                             from="1:SRC IP" to="1:DST IP"
                             port from="ANY" time out="40" port to="ANY"
                             plugin id="4003"
                             plugin sid="1,2,3,4,5,6,9,10,12,13,14,15,16,20"
                             sticky="true">
                             <rules>
                                 <rule type="detector"
                                       name="SSH Suc. Auth (After 1 failed)"
                                        reliability="4" occurrence="1"
                                        from="1:SRC IP" to="1:DST IP"
                                       port from="ANY" time out="100"
                                        port to="ANY"
                                       plugin id="4003" plugin sid="7,8"/>
                                 <rule type="detector" name="SSH Auth f.(100
times)"
                                        reliability="4" occurrence="100"
                                        from="1:SRC IP" to="1:DST IP"
                                       port_from="ANY" time_out="400"
                                       port to="ANY"
                                       plugin id="4003"
                                       plugin sid="1,2,3,4,5,6,9,10,12
,13,14,15,16,20" sticky="true">
                                       <rules>
                                                 <rule type="detector"
                                                       name="SSH Successful
Authentication (After 1 failed)"
                                                       reliability="6" occur-
rence="1" from="1:SRC IP" to="1:DST IP"
                                                       port_from="ANY" ti-
me out="150" port to="ANY"
                                                       plugin id="4003"
plugin sid="7,8"/>
                                                 <rule type="detector" name="SSH
Authentication failure (1000 times)"
                                                       reliability="7" occur-
rence="10" from="1:SRC_IP" to="1:DST_IP"
```
```
port from="ANY" ti-
me_out="4000" port_to="ANY"
                                                       plugin_id="4003" plug-
in_sid="1,2,3,4,5,6,9,10,12,13,14,15,16,20" sticky="true"/>
                                                 <rule type="monitor" name="More</pre>
than 10 secs persistence"
                                                       reliability="+4"
from="1:SRC_IP" to="1:DST_IP"
                                                       port_from="1:SRC_PORT"
port_to="1:DST_PORT" plugin_id="2005"
                                                       plugin_sid="248" condi-
tion="ge" value="10" interval="20"
                                                       time_out="120"
absolute="true"/>
                                        </rules>
                                 <rule>
                             </rules>
                       </rule>
                  </rules>
            </rule>
```

</directive>

Detector Rule elements

type

What type of rule is this. There are two possible types as of today :

- monitor
- detector

As we are talking about detector rule elements. Type will take detector as value. Eg: type="detector"

name

The name of the rule describes what the system expects to collect in order to satisfy the condition of the rule for the correlation. This name Eg: name="100SSH Auth Failed events"

reliability

Reliability value of every event generated within the directive. It can be an absolute value 0-10 or incremental +2, +6. When using an incremental value, this will be added to the value that has taken the reliability field in the last event generated within this directive.

By assigning the value of reliability for each of the rules is important to remember the formula for calculating the risk in AlienVault. Using high-reliability values at the lowest levels of correlation will get a large number of alarms even when low-valued assets is involved.

Eg: reliability="3" reliability="+3"

occurrence

Number of events matching the conditions given in the rule that have to be collected before the directive generates an event. The first level doesn't have an occurrences value as it will always be one.

time_out

Waiting time before the rule expires and the directive process defined in that rule is discarded. The first rule doesn't have a time_out value.

from

Source IP. There are various possible values for this field :

- ANY: Just that, any ip address would match .
- Dotted numerical Ipv4 (x.x.x.x): Self explaining .
- Comma separated Ipv4 addresses without netmask
- Network Name: You can use any network name defined via web (Assets \rightarrow Networks) .
- Relative value: This is used to reference ip addresses from previous levels. This should be easier to understand using examples
 - 1:SRC_IP means use the source ip that matched the condition defined by the previous rule as source ip address.
 - 2:DST_IP means use the destination ip that matched the condition defined two rules below as destination ip address .
- Negated elements: You can also use negated elements. I.e. : "!192.168.2.203, INTERNAL_NETWORK".
- If INTERNAL_NETWORK == 192.168.2.0/24 this would match the whole class C except 192.168.2.203.
- **HOME_NET**: This will match only when the Source IP belongs to your Assets, this means that is has been included in the AlienVault inventory as a host or that it belongs to a network or network group that is within your inventory.

Destination IP. There are various possible values for this field:

- ANY: Just that, any ip address would match .
- Dotted numerical Ipv4 (x.x.x.x): Self explaining .
- Comma separated lpv4 addresses without netmask
- Network Name: You can use any network name defined via web (Assets \rightarrow Networks) .
- Relative value: This is used to reference ip addresses from previous levels. This should be easier to understand using examples
 - 1:SRC_IP means use the source ip that matched the condition defined by the previous rule as source ip address.
 - 2:DST_IP means use the destination ip that matched the condition defined two rules below as destination ip address .
- Negated elements: You can also use negated elements. I.e. : "!192.168.2.203,INTERNAL_NETWORK". If INTERNAL_NETWORK == 192.168.2.0/24 this would match the whole class C except 192.168.2.203.
- HOME_NET: This will match only when the Source IP belongs to your Assets, this means that is has been included in the AlienVault inventory as a host or that it belongs to a network or network group that is within your inventory.

sensor

- ANY: Just that, any AlienVault Sensor would match .
- Dotted numerical Ipv4 (x.x.x.x): Self explaining .
- Comma separated lpv4 addresses without netmask
- Sensor Name: You can use any Sensor name defined via web (Assets \rightarrow SIEM Components \rightarrow Sensors) .
- Relative value: This is used to reference ip addresses from previous levels. This should be easier to understand using examples
- 1:SENSOR means use the Sensor that matched the condition defined by the previous rule
- Negated elements: You can also use negated elements, separated by comma. I.e. : "!192.168.2.203, ANY".

port_to

This can be a port number or a sequence of comma separated port numbers. ANY port can also be used. Hint: 1:DST_PORT or 1:SRC_PORT would mean level 1 src and dest port respectively. They can be used too. (level 2 would be 2:DST_PORT for example).

Also you can negate ports. This will negate ports 22 and 21 in the directive:

port="!22,25,110,!21"

port_from

This can be a port number or a sequence of comma separated port numbers. ANY port can also be used. Hint: 1:DST_PORT or 1:SRC_PORT would mean level 1 src and dest port respectively. They can be used too. (level 2 would be 2:DST_PORT for example).

Also you can negate ports. This will negate ports 22 and 21 in the directive:

port="!22,25,110,!21"

protocol

This can be one of the following strings:

- TCP
- UDP
- ICMP
- Host_ARP_Event
- Host_OS_Event
- Host_Service_Event
- Host_IDS_Event
- Information_Event

Additionally, you can put just a number with the protocol.

Although Host_ARP_Event, Host_OS_Event, etc, are not really a protocol, you can use them if you want to do directives with ARP, OS, IDS or Service events. You can also use relative referencing like in 1:TCP, 2:Host_ARP_Event, etc...

You can negate the protocol also like this: protocol="!Host_ARP_Event,UDP,!ICMP" This will negate Host_ARP_Event and ICMP, but will match with UDP.

plugin_id

Numerical identifier of the tool that provides the information (Events in detector rules and indicators in monitor rules)

plugin_sid

Numerical identifier of the type of event within the tool defined by plugin_id that must met the condition defined by the directive rule. plugin_sid can take ANY as value, or a relative value when it is being used in a second or higher correlation level: Eg plugin_sid="1:PLUGIN_SID"

sticky

When the events arrive to the correlation engine they will try to be correlated inside directives whose correlation has been started

Using sticky we avoid those events to start the correlation of the same directive again, as they may also meet the conditions given by the same directive. Eg: sticky="true" or sticky="false"

sticky_different

This variable can be associated to any field in rules with more than one occurrence, to make all the occurrences have a different value in one of the fields.

Eg: sticky_different="DST_PORT" (All the events matching the rule must have a different destination port (Port scanning detection))

Username, password, filename, userdata1, userdata2, userdata3, userdata4, userdata5, userdata6, userdata7, userdata8, userdata9

This keywords are optional. They can be used to store special data from agents. Obviously, this only will work if the event has this fields. The following values are accepted: You can insert any string to match here. If you want that this matches with any keyword, you can skip these keywords, or use ANY as the value.

- ANY: Just that, this will match with any word. You can also avoid this keyword, and it will match too.
- Comma separated list: You can use any number of words separated by commas
- Relative value: This is used to reference keywords from previous levels, for example:
- 1:FILENAME \rightarrow Means use the filename referenced in the first rule level
- 2:USERDATA5 → Means use some data from USERDATA5 keyword referenced in the second rule level
- Negated: You can also use negated keywords, i.e: "ljohndoe,foobar". This will match with foobar, but not johndoe
 Here you can see an example of what can be done:
 - username="one,two,three,!four4444,five" filename="1:FILENAME,/etc/password,!/etc/shadow" userdata5="el cocherito lere me dijo anoche lere,!2:USERDATA5"

NOTE: There are some special events that have extra fields:

- Arpwatch events: Userdata1 = MAC
- Pads events: Userdata1 = application ; Userdata2 = service
- P0f Events: Userdata1 = O.S.
- Syslog Events: Username = dest username ; Userdata1 = src username ; Userdata2 = src user uid ; Userdata3 = service

Monitor Rule elements

type

What type of rule is this. There are two possible types as of today :

- monitor
- detector

As we are talking about monitor rule elements. Type will take monitor as value. Eg: type="monitor"

name

The rule name should describe the type of information that we obtain when querying the tool or device during correlation using the monitor plugin.

reliability

Reliability value of every event generated within the directive. It can be an absolute value 0-10 or incremental +2, +6. When using an incremental value, this will be added to the value that has taken the reliability field in the last event generated within this directive.

By assigning the value of reliability for each of the rules is important to remember the formula for calculating the risk in AlienVault. Using high-reliability values at the lowest levels of correlation will get a large number of alarms even when low-valued assets is involved.

Eg: reliability="3" reliability="+3"

plugin_id

Numerical identifier of the monitor plugin that will query the device or application to feed the correlation engine with indicators while correlation takes place.

plugin_sid

Numerical identifier of the request or query that has to be executed. In this case we can not use ANY or a relative value.

time_out

Waiting time before the rule expires and the directive process defined in that rule is discarded. The first rule doesn't have a time_out value.

condition

The condition field establishes a logical relation between the value field and the value returned in the monitor plugin request. It can take the following values:

eq equal
ne non equal
It less than
gt greater than
le less or equal
ge greater or equal

value

This field sets the value that has to be compared with the value returned by the collector after doing the monitor request.

Value must be an integer. Eg: value="333"

time_out

Waiting time before the rule expires and the directive process defined in that rule is discarded.

interval

This value of this field sets the waiting time between each monitor request before the rule is discarded because the time defined by time_out is over.

absolute

This value sets if the value that has to be compared is relative or absolute.

Absolute true: If the host has more than 1000 bytes sent during the next 60 seconds. There will be an answer if in 60 seconds this value is reached. absolute="true"

Absolute false: If the host shows an increase of more than 1000 bytes sent. There will be an answer if the host shows this increase in 60 seconds. absolute="false"

from, to, port_from, port, to, protocol, sensor,Username, password, filename, userdata1, userdata2, userdata3, userdata4, userdata5, userdata6, userdata7, userdata8, userdata9

In monitor type rules, these fields are not used to define a condition that must be matched by the events arriving to the the AlienVault server. These fields will be used to send information to the collector in order to be used in the query that is done through a monitor plugin.

For this reason it does **not** makes sense to use values such as HOME_NET or ANY. You will need to write the value that has to be send to the build the query of the monitor plugin: Eg: from="192.168.2.2" or use a relative value such as from="1:SRC_IP" to send to the monitor plugin the ip address that matched as source ip in the previous correlation level.

Further reading and Information

Reporting Bugs

Reporting a bug with all required information will reduce the time required by the developer to fix it. When reporting a bug keep this in mind:

- Be precise
- Be clear
- Report every possible bugs, as small bugs may hide bigger bugs
- Read the documentation to make sure it is not the expected behavior
- Read what you wrote

You should always make sure that your are using the latest version available before filling the Bug Report. It will also be very helpful if you were including hardware information and a quick note about how is your deployment: Eg: Server only in one box and three remote Sensors).

Bugs must be filled in in the following Web Site: https://www.assembla.com/spaces/os-sim/support/tickets

AlienVault

Website

The website <u>http://www.AlienVault.com</u> contains information of AlienVault, the company, as well as information about the AlienVault product, in both Professional and Open Source edition.

Forums

AlienVault forums are the perfect place to exchange experiences with AlienVault user community.

AlienVault forums can be accessed using the following URL: https://www.AlienVault.com/forum/

IRC

The AlienVault IRC channel is a dedicated chat room ideal for getting real-time help from other users community users. The channel name is #AlienVault on irc.freenode.net